



PCT / IB 00 / 01 02 00  
12.09.00



INVESTOR IN PEOPLE

**PRIORITY  
DOCUMENT**  
SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN  
COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)

The Patent Office  
Concept House  
Cardiff Road  
Newport  
South Wales  
NP10 8QQ

1800/1026

REC'D 13 SEP 2000

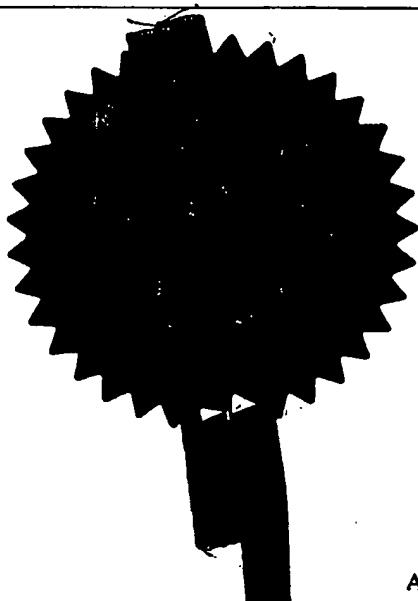
WIPO PCT

I, the undersigned, being an officer duly authorised in accordance with Section 74(1) and (4) of the Deregulation & Contracting Out Act 1994, to sign and issue certificates on behalf of the Comptroller-General, hereby certify that annexed hereto is a true copy of the documents as originally filed in connection with the patent application identified therein.

In accordance with the Patents (Companies Re-registration) Rules 1982, if a company named in this certificate and any accompanying documents has re-registered under the Companies Act 1980 with the same name as that with which it was registered immediately before re-registration save for the substitution as, or inclusion as, the last part of the name of the words "public limited company" or their equivalents in Welsh, references to the name of the company in this certificate and any accompanying documents shall be treated as references to the name with which it is so re-registered.

In accordance with the rules, the words "public limited company" may be replaced by p.l.c., plc, P.L.C. or PLC.

Re-registration under the Companies Act does not constitute a new legal entity but merely subjects the company to certain additional company law rules.



*R. Mahoney*

Signed

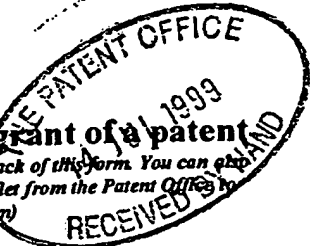
Dated 19 JUL 2000

Patents Form 1/77

Patents Act 1977  
(Rule 16)

Request for grant of a patent

(See the notes on the back of this form. You can also get an explanatory leaflet from the Patent Office to help you fill in this form)



The  
Patent  
Office

15 JUL 99 E482090-1 D00019  
P01/7700 0.00 - 9916529.2

The Patent Office

Cardiff Road  
Newport  
Gwent NP9 1RH

1. Your reference **P022260GB**

2. Patent application number  
(The Patent Office will fill in this part) **9916529.2**

3. Full name, address and postcode of the or of each applicant (underline all surnames)  
**CHIRON SpA  
Via Fiorentina 1  
53100 Siena  
ITALY**

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

**07157811001**

If the applicant is a corporate body, give the country/state of its incorporation

**ITALY**

4. Title of the invention **ANTIGENIC PEPTIDES**

5. Name of your agent (if you have one) **Carpmaels & Ransford**

"Address for service" in the United Kingdom to which all correspondence should be sent (including the postcode)

**43 Bloomsbury Square  
London  
WC1A 2RA**

Patents ADP number (if you know it)

**83001**

If you are declaring priority from one or more earlier patent applications, give the country and the date of filing of the or of each of these earlier applications and (if you know it) the or each application number

Country

Priority application number  
(if you know it)

Date of filing  
(day / month / year)

7. If this application is divided or otherwise derived from an earlier UK application, give the number and the filing date of the earlier application

Number of earlier application

Date of filing  
(day / month / year)

8. Is a statement of inventorship and of right to grant of a patent required in support of this request? (Answer 'Yes' if:

- a) any applicant named in part 3 is not an inventor, or
- b) there is an inventor who is not named as an applicant, or
- c) any named applicant is a corporate body

**Yes**

See note (d))

## Patents Form 1/77

9. Enter the number of sheets for any of the following items you are filing with this form. Do not count copies of the same document

Continuation sheets of this form	-
Description	156
Claim(s)	1
Abstract	-
Drawing(s)	-



10. If you are also filing any of the following, state how many against each item.

Priority documents	-
Translations of priority documents	-
Statement of inventorship and right to grant of a patent (Patents Form 7/77)	-
Request for preliminary examination and search (Patents Form 9/77)	-
Request for substantive examination (Patents Form 10/77)	-
Any other documents (please specify)	-

11. I/We request the grant of a patent on the basis of this application.

Signature



Carmichael & Ransford

Date

14th July 1999

12. Name and daytime telephone number of person to contact in the United Kingdom

Huw G Hallybone

0171 242 8692

### Warning

*After an application for a patent has been filed, the Comptroller of the Patent Office will consider whether publication or communication of the invention should be prohibited or restricted under Section 22 of the Patents Act 1977. You will be informed if it is necessary to prohibit or restrict your invention in this way. Furthermore, if you live in the United Kingdom, Section 23 of the Patents Act 1977 stops you from applying for a patent abroad without first getting written permission from the Patent Office unless an application has been filed at least 6 weeks beforehand in the United Kingdom for a patent for the same invention and either no direction prohibiting publication or communication has been given, or any such direction has been revoked.*

### Notes

- If you need help to fill in this form or you have any questions, please contact the Patent Office on 0645 500505.
- Write your answers in capital letters using black ink or you may type them.
- If there is not enough space for all the relevant details on any part of this form, please continue on a separate sheet of paper and write "see continuation sheet" in the relevant part(s). Any continuation sheet should be attached to this form.
- If you have answered 'Yes' Patents Form 7/77 will need to be filed.
- Once you have filled in the form you must remember to sign and date it.
- For details of the fee and ways to pay please contact the Patent Office.

## ANTIGENIC PEPTIDES

This invention relates to antigenic peptide sequences from the bacteria *Neisseria meningitidis*.

### BACKGROUND

*Neisseria meningitidis* is a non-motile, gram negative diplococci that are pathogenic in humans.

- 5 Based on the organism's capsular polysaccharide, 12 serogroups of *N.meningitidis* have been identified. Group A is the pathogen most often implicated in epidemic disease in sub-Saharan Africa. Serogroups B and C are responsible for the vast majority of cases in the United States and in most developed countries. Serogroups W135 and Y are responsible for the rest of the cases in the United States and developed countries.
- 10 The meningococcal vaccine currently in use is a tetravalent polysaccharide vaccine composed of serogroups A, C, Y and W135. Meningococcus B remains a problem, however. The polysaccharide approach cannot be used because the menB capsular polysaccharide is a polymer of  $\alpha(2-8)$ -linked *N*-acetyl neuraminic acid that is also present in mammalian tissue. One approach to a menB vaccine uses mixtures of outer membrane proteins (OMPs) To overcome the
- 15 antigenic variability, multivalent vaccines containing up to nine different porins have been constructed [eg. Poolman JT (1992) Development of a meningococcal vaccine. *Infect. Agents Dis.* 4:13-28]. Additional proteins to be used in outer membrane vaccines have been the opa and opc proteins, but none of these approaches have been able to overcome the antigenic variability [eg. Ala'Aldeen & Borriello (1996) The meningococcal transferrin-binding proteins 1 and 2 are both
- 20 ~~surface exposed and generate bactericidal antibodies capable of killing homologous and~~ heterologous strains. *Vaccine* 14(1):49-53].

### THE INVENTION

The invention provides fragments of the proteins disclosed in International patent application PCT/IB99/00103 [Annex 1], wherein the fragments comprise at least one antigenic determinant.

- 25 Thus, if the length of any particular protein sequence disclosed in PCT/IB99/00103 is  $x$  amino acids (see Table II), the present invention provides fragments of at most  $x-1$  amino acids of that protein. The fragment may be shorter than this (eg.  $x-2$ ,  $x-3$ ,  $x-4$ , ...), and is preferably 100 amino



acids or less (eg. 90 amino acids, 80 amino acids *etc.*). The fragment may be as short as 3 amino acids, but is preferably longer (eg. up to 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 75, or 100 amino acids).

5 Preferred fragments comprise the meningococcal peptide sequences disclosed in Table I, or sub-sequences thereof. The fragments may be longer than those given in Table I eg. where a fragment in Table I runs from amino acid residue  $p$  to residue  $q$  of a protein, the invention also relates to fragments from residue  $(p-1)$ ,  $(p-2)$ , or  $(p-3)$  to residue  $(q+1)$ ,  $(q+2)$ , or  $(q+3)$ .

10 The invention also provides polypeptides that are homologous (ie. have sequence identity) to these fragments. Depending on the particular fragment, the degree of sequence identity is preferably greater than 50% (eg. 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99% or more). These homologous polypeptides include mutants and allelic variants of the fragments. Identity between the two sequences is preferably determined by the Smith-Waterman homology search algorithm as implemented in the MPSRCH program (Oxford Molecular), using an affine gap search with parameters *gap open penalty*=12 and *gap extension penalty*=1.

15 The invention also provides proteins comprising one or more of the above-defined fragments.

The invention is subject to the proviso that it does not include within its scope proteins comprising any of the 45 protein sequences disclosed in PCT/IB99/00103 (ie. the even SEQ IDs: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, ..., 86, 88, 90 of Annex 1).

20 The proteins of the invention can, of course, be prepared by various means (eg. recombinant expression, ~~purification from cell culture, chemical synthesis *etc.*~~) and in various forms (eg. native, C-terminal and/or N-terminal fusions *etc.*). They are preferably prepared in substantially pure form (ie. substantially free from other Neisserial or host cell proteins). Short proteins are preferably produced using chemical peptide synthesis.

25 According to a further aspect, the invention provides antibodies which recognise the fragments of the invention, with the proviso that the invention does not include within its scope antibodies which recognise one of 45 complete protein sequences in Annex I. The antibodies may be polyclonal or, preferably, monoclonal, and may be produced by any suitable means.

The invention also provides proteins comprising peptide sequences recognised by these antibodies. These peptide sequences will, of course, include fragments of the meningococcal proteins in Annex I, but will also include peptides that mimic the antigenic structure of the meningococcal peptides when bound to immunoglobulin.

- 5 According to a further aspect, the invention provides nucleic acid encoding the fragments and proteins of the invention, with the proviso that the invention does not include within its scope nucleic acid encoding one of the 45 protein sequences in Annex 1.

10 In addition, the invention provides nucleic acid comprising sequences homologous (*ie.* having sequence identity) to these sequences. Furthermore, the invention provides nucleic acid which can hybridise to these sequences, preferably under "high stringency" conditions (*eg.* 65°C in a 0.1xSSC, 0.5% SDS solution).

It should also be appreciated that the invention provides nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to those described above (*eg.* for antisense or probing purposes).

15 Nucleic acid according to the invention can, of course, be prepared in many ways (*eg.* by chemical synthesis, from genomic or cDNA libraries, from the organism itself *etc.*) and can take various forms (*eg.* single stranded, double stranded, vectors, probes *etc.*). In addition, the term "nucleic acid" includes DNA and RNA, and also their analogues, such as those containing modified backbones, and also peptide nucleic acids (PNA) *etc.*

20 According to a further aspect, the invention provides vectors comprising nucleotide sequences of the invention (*eg.* expression vectors) and host cells transformed with such vectors.

According to a further aspect, the invention provides compositions comprising protein, antibody, and/or nucleic acid according to the invention. These compositions may be suitable as vaccines, for instance, or as diagnostic reagents, or as immunogenic compositions.

25 The invention also provides nucleic acid, protein, or antibody according to the invention for use as medicaments (*eg.* as vaccines or as immunogenic compositions) or as diagnostic reagents. It also provides the use of nucleic acid, protein, or antibody according to the invention in the manufacture of: (i) a medicament for treating or preventing infection due to Neisserial bacteria; (ii) a diagnostic reagent for detecting the presence of Neisserial bacteria or of antibodies raised

against Neisserial bacteria; and/or (iii) a reagent which can raise antibodies against Neisserial bacteria. Said Neisserial bacteria may be any species or strain (such as *N.gonorrhoeae*) but are preferably *N.meningitidis*, especially strain A or strain B.

5 The invention also provides a method of treating a patient, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of nucleic acid, protein, and/or antibody according to the invention.

According to further aspects, the invention provides various processes.

A process for producing proteins of the invention is provided, comprising the step of culturing a host cell according to the invention under conditions which induce protein expression.

10 A process for producing protein or nucleic acid of the invention is provided, wherein the protein or nucleic acid is synthesised in part or in whole using chemical means.

A process for detecting polynucleotides of the invention is provided, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a nucleic probe according to the invention with a biological sample under hybridizing conditions to form duplexes; and (b) detecting said duplexes.

15 A process for detecting proteins of the invention is provided, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting an antibody according to the invention with a biological sample under conditions suitable for the formation of an antibody-antigen complexes; and (b) detecting said complexes.

A summary of standard techniques and procedures which may be employed in order to perform the invention (~~eg. to utilise the disclosed sequences for vaccination or diagnostic purposes~~)  
20 follows. This summary is not a limitation on the invention but, rather, gives examples that may be used, but are not required.

#### General

25 The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of molecular biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature eg. Sambrook *Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition* (1989); *DNA Cloning, Volumes I and ii* (D.N Glover ed. 1985); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (M.J. Gait ed, 1984); *Nucleic Acid*

- Hybridization* (B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Transcription and Translation* (B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Animal Cell Culture* (R.I. Freshney ed. 1986); *Immobilized Cells and Enzymes* (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, *A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning* (1984); the *Methods in Enzymology* series (Academic Press, Inc.), especially volumes 154 & 155; *Gene Transfer Vectors for Mammalian Cells* (J.H. Miller and M.P. Calos eds. 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); Mayer and Walker, eds. (1987), *Immunochemical Methods in Cell and Molecular Biology* (Academic Press, London); Scopes, (1987) *Protein Purification: Principles and Practice*, Second Edition (Springer-Verlag, N.Y.), and *Handbook of Experimental Immunology, Volumes I-IV* (D.M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell eds 1986).
- 10 Standard abbreviations for nucleotides and amino acids are used in this specification.

All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are incorporated in full by reference.

#### Definitions

- A composition containing X is "substantially free of" Y when at least 85% by weight of the total X+Y in the composition is X. Preferably, X comprises at least about 90% by weight of the total of X+Y in the composition, more preferably at least about 95% or even 99% by weight.
- 15

The term "comprising" means "including" as well as "consisting" eg. a composition "comprising" X may consist exclusively of X or may include something additional to X, such as X+Y.

- 20 The term "antigenic determinant" includes B-cell epitopes and T-cell epitopes.

- The term "heterologous" refers to two biological components that are not found together in nature. The components may be host cells, genes, or regulatory regions, such as promoters. Although the heterologous components are not found together in nature, they can function together, as when a promoter heterologous to a gene is operably linked to the gene. Another example is where a meningococcal sequence is heterologous to a mouse host cell. A further examples would be two epitopes from the same or different proteins which have been assembled in a single protein in an arrangement not found in nature.
- 25

- An "origin of replication" is a polynucleotide sequence that initiates and regulates replication of polynucleotides, such as an expression vector. The origin of replication behaves as an autonomous unit of polynucleotide replication within a cell, capable of replication under its own control. An origin of replication may be needed for a vector to replicate in a particular host cell. With certain
- 5 origins of replication, an expression vector can be reproduced at a high copy number in the presence of the appropriate proteins within the cell. Examples of origins are the autonomously replicating sequences, which are effective in yeast; and the viral T-antigen, effective in COS-7 cells.

### Expression systems

- 10 The meningococcal nucleotide sequences can be expressed in a variety of different expression systems; for example those used with mammalian cells, baculoviruses, plants, bacteria, and yeast.

#### i. Mammalian Systems

- Mammalian expression systems are known in the art. A mammalian promoter is any DNA
- 15 sequence capable of binding mammalian RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiating region, which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence, and a TATA box, usually located 25-30 base pairs (bp) upstream of the transcription initiation site. The TATA box is thought to direct RNA polymerase II to begin RNA synthesis at
- 20 the correct site. A mammalian promoter will also contain an upstream promoter element, usually located within 100 to 200 bp upstream of the TATA box. An upstream promoter element
- 
- determines the rate at which transcription is initiated and can act in either orientation [Sambrook et al. (1989) "Expression of Cloned Genes in Mammalian Cells." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd ed.].
- 25 Mammalian viral genes are often highly expressed and have a broad host range; therefore sequences encoding mammalian viral genes provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include the SV40 early promoter, mouse mammary tumor virus LTR promoter, adenovirus major late promoter (Ad MLP), and herpes simplex virus promoter. In addition, sequences derived from non-viral genes, such as the murine metallothionein gene, also provide

useful promoter sequences. Expression may be either constitutive or regulated (inducible), depending on the promoter can be induced with glucocorticoid in hormone-responsive cells.

5 The presence of an enhancer element (enhancer), combined with the promoter elements described above, will usually increase expression levels. An enhancer is a regulatory DNA sequence that can stimulate transcription up to 1000-fold when linked to homologous or heterologous promoters, with synthesis beginning at the normal RNA start site. Enhancers are also active when they are placed upstream or downstream from the transcription initiation site, in either normal or flipped orientation, or at a distance of more than 1000 nucleotides from the promoter [Maniatis et al. (1987) *Science* 236:1237; Alberts et al. (1989) *Molecular Biology of*  
10 *the Cell*, 2nd ed.]. Enhancer elements derived from viruses may be particularly useful, because they usually have a broader host range. Examples include the SV40 early gene enhancer [Dijkema et al (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:761] and the enhancer/promoters derived from the long terminal repeat (LTR) of the Rous Sarcoma Virus [Gorman et al. (1982b) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 79:6777] and from human cytomegalovirus [Boshart et al. (1985) *Cell* 41:521]. Additionally,  
15 some enhancers are regulatable and become active only in the presence of an inducer, such as a hormone or metal ion [Sassone-Corsi and Borelli (1986) *Trends Genet.* 2:215; Maniatis et al. (1987) *Science* 236:1237].

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly in mammalian cells. A promoter sequence may be directly linked with the DNA molecule, in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus of the  
20 recombinant protein will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell into the growth media by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence  
25 fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in mammalian cells. Preferably, there are processing sites encoded between the leader fragment and the foreign gene that can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell. The adenovirus tripartite leader is an example of a leader sequence that provides for secretion of a  
30 foreign protein in mammalian cells.

Usually, transcription termination and polyadenylation sequences recognized by mammalian cells are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon and thus, together with the promoter elements, flank the coding sequence. The 3' terminus of the mature mRNA is formed by site-specific post-transcriptional cleavage and polyadenylation [Birnstiel et al. (1985) *Cell* 5 41:349; Proudfoot and Whitelaw (1988) "Termination and 3' end processing of eukaryotic RNA. In *Transcription and splicing* (ed. B.D. Hames and D.M. Glover); Proudfoot (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 14:105]. These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Examples of transcription terminator/polyadenylation signals include those derived from SV40 [Sambrook et al (1989) 10 "Expression of cloned genes in cultured mammalian cells." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*].

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, polyadenylation signal, and transcription termination sequence are put together into expression constructs. Enhancers, introns with functional splice donor and acceptor sites, and leader sequences may also be included in an 15 expression construct, if desired. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as mammalian cells or bacteria. Mammalian replication systems include those derived from animal viruses, which require trans-acting factors to replicate. For example, plasmids containing the replication systems of papovaviruses, such as SV40 [Gluzman (1981) *Cell* 23:175] or 20 polyomavirus, replicate to extremely high copy number in the presence of the appropriate viral T antigen. Additional examples of mammalian replicons include those derived from bovine papillomavirus and Epstein-Barr virus. Additionally, the replicon may have two replication systems, thus allowing it to be maintained, for example, in mammalian cells for expression and in a prokaryotic host for cloning and amplification. Examples of such mammalian-bacteria 25 shuttle vectors include pMT2 [Kaufman et al. (1989) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9:946] and pHEBO [Shimizu et al. (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:1074].

The transformation procedure used depends upon the host to be transformed. Methods for introduction of heterologous polynucleotides into mammalian cells are known in the art and include dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, polybrene mediated 30 transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei.

Mammalian cell lines available as hosts for expression are known in the art and include many immortalized cell lines available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), including but not limited to, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, HeLa cells, baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells, monkey kidney cells (COS), human hepatocellular carcinoma cells (eg. Hep G2), and a number of other cell lines.

## ii. Baculovirus Systems

The polynucleotide encoding the protein can also be inserted into a suitable insect expression vector, and is operably linked to the control elements within that vector. Vector construction employs techniques which are known in the art. Generally, the components of the expression system include a transfer vector, usually a bacterial plasmid, which contains both a fragment of the baculovirus genome, and a convenient restriction site for insertion of the heterologous gene or genes to be expressed; a wild type baculovirus with a sequence homologous to the baculovirus-specific fragment in the transfer vector (this allows for the homologous recombination of the heterologous gene in to the baculovirus genome); and appropriate insect host cells and growth media.

After inserting the DNA sequence encoding the protein into the transfer vector, the vector and the wild type viral genome are transfected into an insect host cell where the vector and viral genome are allowed to recombine. The packaged recombinant virus is expressed and recombinant plaques are identified and purified. Materials and methods for baculovirus/insect cell expression systems are commercially available in kit form from, *inter alia*, Invitrogen, San Diego CA ("MaxBac" kit). These techniques are generally known to those skilled in the art and fully described in Summers and Smith, *Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555* (1987) (hereinafter "Summers and Smith").

Prior to inserting the DNA sequence encoding the protein into the baculovirus genome, the above described components, comprising a promoter, leader (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are usually assembled into an intermediate transplacement construct (transfer vector). This construct may contain a single gene and operably linked regulatory elements; multiple genes, each with its own set of operably linked regulatory elements; or multiple genes, regulated by the same set of regulatory elements. Intermediate transplacement constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as a bacterium. The replicon



will have a replication system, thus allowing it to be maintained in a suitable host for cloning and amplification.

Currently, the most commonly used transfer vector for introducing foreign genes into AcNPV is pAc373. Many other vectors, known to those of skill in the art, have also been designed. These  
5 include, for example, pVL985 (which alters the polyhedrin start codon from ATG to ATT, and which introduces a BamHI cloning site 32 basepairs downstream from the ATT; see Luckow and Summers, *Virology* (1989) 17:31.

The plasmid usually also contains the polyhedrin polyadenylation signal (Miller et al. (1988) *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.*, 42:177) and a prokaryotic ampicillin-resistance (*amp*) gene and origin of  
10 replication for selection and propagation in *E. coli*.

Baculovirus transfer vectors usually contain a baculovirus promoter. A baculovirus promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding a baculovirus RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (5' to 3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end  
15 of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site and a transcription initiation site. A baculovirus transfer vector may also have a second domain called an enhancer, which, if present, is usually distal to the structural gene. Expression may be either regulated or constitutive.

Structural genes, abundantly transcribed at late times in a viral infection cycle, provide  
20 particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include sequences derived from the gene encoding the viral polyhedron protein, Friesen et al., (1986) "The Regulation of Baculovirus Gene Expression," in: *The Molecular Biology of Baculoviruses* (ed. Walter Doerfler); EPO Publ. Nos. 127 839 and 155 476; and the gene encoding the p10 protein, Vlak et al., (1988), *J. Gen. Virol.* 69:765.

DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted insect or baculovirus proteins, such as the baculovirus polyhedrin gene (Carbonell et al. (1988) *Gene*, 73:409). Alternatively, since the signals for mammalian cell posttranslational modifications (such as signal peptide cleavage, proteolytic cleavage, and phosphorylation) appear to be recognized by insect cells, and the signals required for secretion and nuclear accumulation also  
25 appear to be conserved between the invertebrate cells and vertebrate cells, leaders of non-insect  
30

origin, such as those derived from genes encoding human  $\alpha$ -interferon, Maeda et al., (1985), *Nature* 315:592; human gastrin-releasing peptide, Lebacqz-Verheyden et al., (1988), *Molec. Cell. Biol.* 8:3129; human IL-2, Smith et al., (1985) *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA*, 82:8404; mouse IL-3, (Miyajima et al., (1987) *Gene* 58:273; and human glucocerebrosidase, Martin et al. (1988) *DNA*, 5 7:99, can also be used to provide for secretion in insects.

A recombinant polypeptide or polyprotein may be expressed intracellularly or, if it is expressed with the proper regulatory sequences, it can be secreted. Good intracellular expression of nonfused foreign proteins usually requires heterologous genes that ideally have a short leader sequence containing suitable translation initiation signals preceding an ATG start signal. If 10 desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the mature protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.

Alternatively, recombinant polyproteins or proteins which are not naturally secreted can be secreted from the insect cell by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in 15 insects. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the translocation of the protein into the endoplasmic reticulum.

After insertion of the DNA sequence and/or the gene encoding the expression product precursor of the protein, an insect cell host is co-transformed with the heterologous DNA of the transfer 20 vector and the genomic DNA of wild type baculovirus -- usually by co-transfection. The promoter and transcription termination sequence of the construct will usually comprise a 2-5kb section of the baculovirus genome. Methods for introducing heterologous DNA into the desired site in the baculovirus virus are known in the art. (See Summers and Smith *supra*; Ju et al. (1987); Smith et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* (1983) 3:2156; and Luckow and Summers (1989)). For 25 example, the insertion can be into a gene such as the polyhedrin gene, by homologous double crossover recombination; insertion can also be into a restriction enzyme site engineered into the desired baculovirus gene. Miller et al., (1989), *Bioessays* 4:91. The DNA sequence, when cloned in place of the polyhedrin gene in the expression vector, is flanked both 5' and 3' by polyhedrin-specific sequences and is positioned downstream of the polyhedrin promoter.

The newly formed baculovirus expression vector is subsequently packaged into an infectious recombinant baculovirus. Homologous recombination occurs at low frequency (between about 1% and about 5%); thus, the majority of the virus produced after cotransfection is still wild-type virus. Therefore, a method is necessary to identify recombinant viruses. An advantage of the expression system is a visual screen allowing recombinant viruses to be distinguished. The polyhedrin protein, which is produced by the native virus, is produced at very high levels in the nuclei of infected cells at late times after viral infection. Accumulated polyhedrin protein forms occlusion bodies that also contain embedded particles. These occlusion bodies, up to 15  $\mu\text{m}$  in size, are highly refractile, giving them a bright shiny appearance that is readily visualized under the light microscope. Cells infected with recombinant viruses lack occlusion bodies. To distinguish recombinant virus from wild-type virus, the transfection supernatant is plaqued onto a monolayer of insect cells by techniques known to those skilled in the art. Namely, the plaques are screened under the light microscope for the presence (indicative of wild-type virus) or absence (indicative of recombinant virus) of occlusion bodies. "Current Protocols in Microbiology" Vol. 2 (Ausubel et al. eds) at 16.8 (Supp. 10, 1990); Summers and Smith, *supra*; Miller et al. (1989).

Recombinant baculovirus expression vectors have been developed for infection into several insect cells. For example, recombinant baculoviruses have been developed for, *inter alia*: *Aedes aegypti*, *Autographa californica*, *Bombyx mori*, *Drosophila melanogaster*, *Spodoptera frugiperda*, and *Trichoplusia ni* (WO 89/046699; Carbonell et al., (1985) *J. Virol.* 56:153; Wright (1986) *Nature* 321:718; Smith et al., (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:2156; and see generally, Fraser, et al. (1989) *In Vitro Cell. Dev. Biol.* 25:225).

---

Cells and cell culture media are commercially available for both direct and fusion expression of heterologous polypeptides in a baculovirus/expression system; cell culture technology is generally known to those skilled in the art. *See, eg.* Summers and Smith *supra*.

The modified insect cells may then be grown in an appropriate nutrient medium, which allows for stable maintenance of the plasmid(s) present in the modified insect host. Where the expression product gene is under inducible control, the host may be grown to high density, and expression induced. Alternatively, where expression is constitutive, the product will be continuously expressed into the medium and the nutrient medium must be continuously circulated, while removing the product of interest and augmenting depleted nutrients. The product may be purified

by such techniques as chromatography, eg. HPLC, affinity chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, etc.; electrophoresis; density gradient centrifugation; solvent extraction, or the like. As appropriate, the product may be further purified, as required, so as to remove substantially any insect proteins which are also secreted in the medium or result from lysis of insect cells, so as to provide a product which is at least substantially free of host debris, eg. proteins, lipids and polysaccharides.

In order to obtain protein expression, recombinant host cells derived from the transformants are incubated under conditions which allow expression of the recombinant protein encoding sequence. These conditions will vary, dependent upon the host cell selected. However, the conditions are readily ascertainable to those of ordinary skill in the art, based upon what is known in the art.

### iii. Plant Systems

There are many plant cell culture and whole plant genetic expression systems known in the art. Exemplary plant cellular genetic expression systems include those described in patents, such as: US 5,693,506; US 5,659,122; and US 5,608,143. Additional examples of genetic expression in plant cell culture has been described by Zenk, *Phytochemistry* 30:3861-3863 (1991). Descriptions of plant protein signal peptides may be found in addition to the references described above in Vaulcombe et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 209:33-40 (1987); Chandler et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* 3:407-418 (1984); Rogers, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:3731-3738 (1985); Rothstein et al., *Gene* 55:353-356 (1987); Whittier et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 15:2515-2535 (1987); Wirsal et al., *Molecular Microbiology* 3:3-14 (1989); Yu et al., *Gene* 122:247-253 (1992). A description of the regulation of plant gene expression by the phytohormone, gibberellic acid and secreted enzymes induced by

---

gibberellic acid can be found in R.L. Jones and J. MacMillan, *Gibberellins*: in: *Advanced Plant Physiology*, Malcolm B. Wilkins, ed., 1984 Pitman Publishing Limited, London, pp. 21-52.

References that describe other metabolically-regulated genes: Sheen, *Plant Cell*, 2:1027-1038(1990); Maas et al., *EMBO J.* 9:3447-3452 (1990); Benkel and Hickey, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:1337-1339 (1987)

Typically, using techniques known in the art, a desired polynucleotide sequence is inserted into an expression cassette comprising genetic regulatory elements designed for operation in plants.

The expression cassette is inserted into a desired expression vector with companion sequences upstream and downstream from the expression cassette suitable for expression in a plant host.

The companion sequences will be of plasmid or viral origin and provide necessary characteristics to the vector to permit the vectors to move DNA from an original cloning host, such as bacteria, to the desired plant host. The basic bacterial/plant vector construct will preferably provide a broad host range prokaryote replication origin; a prokaryote selectable marker; and, for  
5 Agrobacterium transformations, T DNA sequences for Agrobacterium-mediated transfer to plant chromosomes. Where the heterologous gene is not readily amenable to detection, the construct will preferably also have a selectable marker gene suitable for determining if a plant cell has been transformed. A general review of suitable markers, for example for the members of the grass family, is found in Wilmink and Dons, 1993, *Plant Mol. Biol. Rept.*, 11(2):165-185.

- 10 Sequences suitable for permitting integration of the heterologous sequence into the plant genome are also recommended. These might include transposon sequences and the like for homologous recombination as well as Ti sequences which permit random insertion of a heterologous expression cassette into a plant genome. Suitable prokaryote selectable markers include resistance toward antibiotics such as ampicillin or tetracycline. Other DNA sequences encoding  
15 additional functions may also be present in the vector, as is known in the art.

The nucleic acid molecules of the subject invention may be included into an expression cassette for expression of the protein(s) of interest. Usually, there will be only one expression cassette, although two or more are feasible. The recombinant expression cassette will contain in addition to the heterologous protein encoding sequence the following elements, a promoter region, plant  
20 5' untranslated sequences, initiation codon depending upon whether or not the structural gene comes equipped with one, and a transcription and translation termination sequence. Unique restriction enzyme sites at the 5' and 3' ends of the cassette allow for easy insertion into a pre-existing vector.

---

- A heterologous coding sequence may be for any protein relating to the present invention. The  
25 sequence encoding the protein of interest will encode a signal peptide which allows processing and translocation of the protein, as appropriate, and will usually lack any sequence which might result in the binding of the desired protein of the invention to a membrane. Since, for the most part, the transcriptional initiation region will be for a gene which is expressed and translocated during germination, by employing the signal peptide which provides for translocation, one may  
30 also provide for translocation of the protein of interest. In this way, the protein(s) of interest will be translocated from the cells in which they are expressed and may be efficiently harvested.

Typically secretion in seeds are across the aleurone or scutellar epithelium layer into the endosperm of the seed. While it is not required that the protein be secreted from the cells in which the protein is produced, this facilitates the isolation and purification of the recombinant protein.

- 5 Since the ultimate expression of the desired gene product will be in a eucaryotic cell it is desirable to determine whether any portion of the cloned gene contains sequences which will be processed out as introns by the host's splicosome machinery. If so, site-directed mutagenesis of the "intron" region may be conducted to prevent losing a portion of the genetic message as a false intron code, Reed and Maniatis, *Cell* 41:95-105, 1985.
- 10 The vector can be microinjected directly into plant cells by use of micropipettes to mechanically transfer the recombinant DNA. Crossway, *Mol. Gen. Genet*, 202:179-185, 1985. The genetic material may also be transferred into the plant cell by using polyethylene glycol, Krens, et al., *Nature*, 296, 72-74, 1982. Another method of introduction of nucleic acid segments is high velocity ballistic penetration by small particles with the nucleic acid either within the matrix of  
15 small beads or particles, or on the surface, Klein, et al., *Nature*, 327, 70-73, 1987 and Knudsen and Muller, 1991, *Planta*, 185:330-336 teaching particle bombardment of barley endosperm to create transgenic barley. Yet another method of introduction would be fusion of protoplasts with other entities, either minicells, cells, lysosomes or other fusible lipid-surfaced bodies, Fraley, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 79, 1859-1863, 1982.
- 20 The vector may also be introduced into the plant cells by electroporation. (Fromm et al., *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5824, 1985). In this technique, plant protoplasts are electroporated in the presence of plasmids containing the gene construct. Electrical impulses of high field strength  

---

reversibly permeabilize biomembranes allowing the introduction of the plasmids. Electroporated plant protoplasts reform the cell wall, divide, and form plant callus.
- 25 All plants from which protoplasts can be isolated and cultured to give whole regenerated plants can be transformed by the present invention so that whole plants are recovered which contain the transferred gene. It is known that practically all plants can be regenerated from cultured cells or tissues, including but not limited to all major species of sugarcane, sugar beet, cotton, fruit and other trees, legumes and vegetables. Some suitable plants include, for example, species from the  
30 genera *Fragaria*, *Lotus*, *Medicago*, *Onobrychis*, *Trifolium*, *Trigonella*, *Vigna*, *Citrus*, *Linum*,

*Geranium, Manihot, Daucus, Arabidopsis, Brassica, Raphanus, Sinapis, Atropa, Capsicum, Datura, Hyoscyamus, Lycopersion, Nicotiana, Solanum, Petunia, Digitalis, Majorana, Cichorium, Helianthus, Lactuca, Bromus, Asparagus, Antirrhinum, Hererocallis, Nemesia, Pelargonium, Panicum, Pennisetum, Ranunculus, Senecio, Salpiglossis, Cucumis, Browaalia, Glycine, Lolium, Zea, Triticum, Sorghum, and Datura.*

Means for regeneration vary from species to species of plants, but generally a suspension of transformed protoplasts containing copies of the heterologous gene is first provided. Callus tissue is formed and shoots may be induced from callus and subsequently rooted. Alternatively, embryo formation can be induced from the protoplast suspension. These embryos germinate as natural embryos to form plants. The culture media will generally contain various amino acids and hormones, such as auxin and cytokinins. It is also advantageous to add glutamic acid and proline to the medium, especially for such species as corn and alfalfa. Shoots and roots normally develop simultaneously. Efficient regeneration will depend on the medium, on the genotype, and on the history of the culture. If these three variables are controlled, then regeneration is fully reproducible and repeatable.

In some plant cell culture systems, the desired protein of the invention may be excreted or alternatively, the protein may be extracted from the whole plant. Where the desired protein of the invention is secreted into the medium, it may be collected. Alternatively, the embryos and embryoless-half seeds or other plant tissue may be mechanically disrupted to release any secreted protein between cells and tissues. The mixture may be suspended in a buffer solution to retrieve soluble proteins. Conventional protein isolation and purification methods will be then used to purify the recombinant protein. Parameters of time, temperature pH, oxygen, and volumes will be adjusted through routine methods to optimize expression and recovery of heterologous protein.

#### iv. Bacterial Systems

Bacterial expression techniques are known in the art. A bacterial promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding bacterial RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site and a transcription initiation site. A bacterial promoter may also have a second domain called an

operator, that may overlap an adjacent RNA polymerase binding site at which RNA synthesis begins. The operator permits negative regulated (inducible) transcription, as a gene repressor protein may bind the operator and thereby inhibit transcription of a specific gene. Constitutive expression may occur in the absence of negative regulatory elements, such as the operator. In addition, positive regulation may be achieved by a gene activator protein binding sequence, which, if present is usually proximal (5') to the RNA polymerase binding sequence. An example of a gene activator protein is the catabolite activator protein (CAP), which helps initiate transcription of the lac operon in *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) [Raibaud *et al.* (1984) *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 18:173]. Regulated expression may therefore be either positive or negative, thereby either enhancing or reducing transcription.

Sequences encoding metabolic pathway enzymes provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include promoter sequences derived from sugar metabolizing enzymes, such as galactose, lactose (*lac*) [Chang *et al.* (1977) *Nature* 198:1056], and maltose. Additional examples include promoter sequences derived from biosynthetic enzymes such as tryptophan (*trp*) [Goeddel *et al.* (1980) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 8:4057; Yelverton *et al.* (1981) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 9:731; US patent 4,738,921; EP-A-0036776 and EP-A-0121775]. The g-laotamase (*bla*) promoter system [Weissmann (1981) "The cloning of interferon and other mistakes." In *Interferon 3* (ed. I. Gresser)], bacteriophage lambda PL [Shimatake *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 292:128] and T5 [US patent 4,689,406] promoter systems also provide useful promoter sequences.

In addition, synthetic promoters which do not occur in nature also function as bacterial promoters. For example, transcription activation sequences of one bacterial or bacteriophage promoter may be joined with the operon sequences of another bacterial or bacteriophage promoter, creating a synthetic hybrid promoter [US patent 4,551,433]. For example, the *lac* promoter is a hybrid *trp-lac* promoter comprised of both *trp* promoter and *lac* operon sequences that is regulated by the *lac* repressor [Amann *et al.* (1983) *Gene* 25:167; de Boer *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 80:21]. Furthermore, a bacterial promoter can include naturally occurring promoters of non-bacterial origin that have the ability to bind bacterial RNA polymerase and initiate transcription. A naturally occurring promoter of non-bacterial origin can also be coupled with a compatible RNA polymerase to produce high levels of expression of some genes in prokaryotes. The bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/promoter system is an example of a coupled promoter system [Studier *et al.* (1986) *J. Mol. Biol.* 189:113; Tabor *et al.* (1985) *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci.* 82:1074]. In addition, a



hybrid promoter can also be comprised of a bacteriophage promoter and an *E. coli* operator region (EPO-A-0 267 851).

In addition to a functioning promoter sequence, an efficient ribosome binding site is also useful for the expression of foreign genes in prokaryotes. In *E. coli*, the ribosome binding site is called the Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence and includes an initiation codon (ATG) and a sequence 3-9 nucleotides in length located 3-11 nucleotides upstream of the initiation codon [Shine *et al.* (1975) *Nature* 254:34]. The SD sequence is thought to promote binding of mRNA to the ribosome by the pairing of bases between the SD sequence and the 3' end of *E. coli* 16S rRNA [Steitz *et al.* (1979) "Genetic signals and nucleotide sequences in messenger RNA." In *Biological Regulation and Development: Gene Expression* (ed. R.F. Goldberger)]. To express eukaryotic genes and prokaryotic genes with weak ribosome-binding site [Sambrook *et al.* (1989) "Expression of cloned genes in *Escherichia coli*." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*].

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly. A promoter sequence may be directly linked with the DNA molecule, in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide or by either *in vivo* or *in vitro* incubation with a bacterial methionine N-terminal peptidase (EPO-A-0 219 237).

Fusion proteins provide an alternative to direct expression. Usually, a DNA sequence encoding the N-terminal portion of an endogenous bacterial protein, or other stable protein, is fused to the 5' end of heterologous coding sequences. Upon expression, this construct will provide a fusion of the two amino acid sequences. For example, the bacteriophage lambda cell gene can be linked at the 5' terminus of a foreign gene and expressed in bacteria. The resulting fusion protein preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (factor Xa) to cleave the bacteriophage protein from the foreign gene [Nagai *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 309:810]. Fusion proteins can also be made with sequences from the *lacZ* [Jia *et al.* (1987) *Gene* 60:197], *trpE* [Allen *et al.* (1987) *J. Biotechnol.* 5:93; Makoff *et al.* (1989) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 135:11], and *Chey* [EP-A-0 324 647] genes. The DNA sequence at the junction of the two amino acid sequences may or may not encode a cleavable site. Another example is a ubiquitin fusion protein. Such a fusion protein is made with the ubiquitin region that preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (eg.

ubiquitin specific processing-protease) to cleave the ubiquitin from the foreign protein. Through this method, native foreign protein can be isolated [Miller *et al.* (1989) *Bio/Technology* 7:698].

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a signal peptide sequence fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in bacteria [US patent 4,336,336]. The signal sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell. The protein is either secreted into the growth media (gram-positive bacteria) or into the periplasmic space, located between the inner and outer membrane of the cell (gram-negative bacteria). Preferably there are processing sites, which can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in vitro* encoded between the signal peptide fragment and the foreign gene.

DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted bacterial proteins, such as the *E. coli* outer membrane protein gene (*ompA*) [Masui *et al.* (1983), in: *Experimental Manipulation of Gene Expression*; Ghayeb *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2437] and the *E. coli* alkaline phosphatase signal sequence (*phoA*) [Oka *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 82:7212]. As an additional example, the signal sequence of the alpha-amylase gene from various *Bacillus* strains can be used to secrete heterologous proteins from *B. subtilis* [Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 244 042].

Usually, transcription termination sequences recognized by bacteria are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon, and thus together with the promoter flank the coding sequence. These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Transcription termination sequences frequently include DNA sequences of about 50 nucleotides capable of forming stem loop structures that aid in terminating transcription. Examples include transcription termination sequences derived from genes with strong promoters, such as the *trp* gene in *E. coli* as well as other biosynthetic genes.

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, signal sequence (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are put together into expression constructs. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as bacteria. The replicon will have a replication system, thus allowing it to be maintained in a

prokaryotic host either for expression or for cloning and amplification. In addition, a replicon may be either a high or low copy number plasmid. A high copy number plasmid will generally have a copy number ranging from about 5 to about 200, and usually about 10 to about 150. A host containing a high copy number plasmid will preferably contain at least about 10, and more preferably at least about 20 plasmids. Either a high or low copy number vector may be selected, depending upon the effect of the vector and the foreign protein on the host.

Alternatively, the expression constructs can be integrated into the bacterial genome with an integrating vector. Integrating vectors usually contain at least one sequence homologous to the bacterial chromosome that allows the vector to integrate. Integrations appear to result from recombinations between homologous DNA in the vector and the bacterial chromosome. For example, integrating vectors constructed with DNA from various *Bacillus* strains integrate into the *Bacillus* chromosome (EP-A- 0 127 328). Integrating vectors may also be comprised of bacteriophage or transposon sequences.

Usually, extrachromosomal and integrating expression constructs may contain selectable markers to allow for the selection of bacterial strains that have been transformed. Selectable markers can be expressed in the bacterial host and may include genes which render bacteria resistant to drugs such as ampicillin, chloramphenicol, erythromycin, kanamycin (neomycin), and tetracycline [Davies *et al.* (1978) *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 32:469]. Selectable markers may also include biosynthetic genes, such as those in the histidine, tryptophan, and leucine biosynthetic pathways.

Alternatively, some of the above described components can be put together in transformation vectors. Transformation vectors are usually comprised of a selectable market that is either maintained in a replicon or developed into an integrating vector, as described above.

Expression and transformation vectors, either extra-chromosomal replicons or integrating vectors, have been developed for transformation into many bacteria. For example, expression vectors have been developed for, *inter alia*, the following bacteria: *Bacillus subtilis* [Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 036 259 and EP-A-0 063 953; WO 84/04541], *Escherichia coli* [Shimatake *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 292:128; Amann *et al.* (1985) *Gene* 40:183; Studier *et al.* (1986) *J. Mol. Biol.* 189:113; EP-A-0 036 776, EP-A-0 136 829 and EP-A-0 136 907], *Streptococcus cremoris* [Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655];

*Streptococcus lividans* [Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655], *Streptomyces lividans* [US patent 4,745,056].

Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into bacterial hosts are well-known in the art, and usually include either the transformation of bacteria treated with  $\text{CaCl}_2$  or other agents, such as divalent cations and DMSO. DNA can also be introduced into bacterial cells by electroporation. Transformation procedures usually vary with the bacterial species to be transformed. See *eg.* [Masson *et al.* (1989) *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 60:273; Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 036 259 and EP-A-0 063 953; WO 84/04541, *Bacillus*], [Miller *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 85:856; Wang *et al.* (1990) *J. Bacteriol.* 172:949, *Campylobacter*], [Cohen *et al.* (1973) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 69:2110; Dower *et al.* (1988) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 16:6127; Kushner (1978) "An improved method for transformation of *Escherichia coli* with ColE1-derived plasmids. In *Genetic Engineering: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Genetic Engineering* (eds. H.W. Boyer and S. Nicosia); Mandel *et al.* (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 53:159; Taketo (1988) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 949:318; *Escherichia*], [Chassy *et al.* (1987) *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 44:173 *Lactobacillus*]; [Fiedler *et al.* (1988) *Anal. Biochem.* 170:38, *Pseudomonas*]; [Augustin *et al.* (1990) *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 66:203, *Staphylococcus*], [Barany *et al.* (1980) *J. Bacteriol.* 144:698; Harlander (1987) "Transformation of *Streptococcus lactis* by electroporation, in: *Streptococcal Genetics* (ed. J. Ferretti and R. Curtiss III); Perry *et al.* (1981) *Infect. Immun.* 32:1295; Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655; Somkuti *et al.* (1987) *Proc. 4th Eur. Cong. Biotechnology* 1:412, *Streptococcus*].

#### v. Yeast Expression

Yeast expression systems are also known to one of ordinary skill in the art. A yeast promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding yeast RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (*eg.* structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site (the "TATA Box") and a transcription initiation site. A yeast promoter may also have a second domain called an upstream activator sequence (UAS), which, if present, is usually distal to the structural gene. The UAS permits regulated (inducible) expression. Constitutive expression occurs in the absence of a UAS. Regulated expression may be either positive or negative, thereby either enhancing or reducing transcription.

Yeast is a fermenting organism with an active metabolic pathway, therefore sequences encoding enzymes in the metabolic pathway provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) (EP-A-0 284 044), enolase, glucokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate-dehydrogenase (GAP or GAPDH),  
5 hexokinase, phosphofructokinase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, and pyruvate kinase (PyK) (EPO-A-0 329 203). The yeast *PHO5* gene, encoding acid phosphatase, also provides useful promoter sequences [Myanohara *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:1].

In addition, synthetic promoters which do not occur in nature also function as yeast promoters. For example, UAS sequences of one yeast promoter may be joined with the transcription  
10 activation region of another yeast promoter, creating a synthetic hybrid promoter. Examples of such hybrid promoters include the ADH regulatory sequence linked to the GAP transcription activation region (US Patent Nos. 4,876,197 and 4,880,734). Other examples of hybrid promoters include promoters which consist of the regulatory sequences of either the *ADH2*,  
15 *GAL4*, *GAL10*, OR *PHO5* genes, combined with the transcriptional activation region of a glycolytic enzyme gene such as GAP or PyK (EP-A-0 164 556). Furthermore, a yeast promoter can include naturally occurring promoters of non-yeast origin that have the ability to bind yeast RNA polymerase and initiate transcription. Examples of such promoters include, *inter alia*,  
20 "The Expression of Bacterial Antibiotic Resistance Genes in the Yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*," in: *Plasmids of Medical, Environmental and Commercial Importance* (eds. K.N. Timmis and A. Puhler); Mercerau-Puigalon *et al.* (1980) *Gene* 11:163; Panthier *et al.* (1980) *Curr. Genet.* 2:109;].

---

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly in yeast. A promoter sequence may be  
25 directly linked with the DNA molecule, in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus of the recombinant protein will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.

Fusion proteins provide an alternative for yeast expression systems, as well as in mammalian,  
30 baculovirus, and bacterial expression systems. Usually, a DNA sequence encoding the N-terminal portion of an endogenous yeast protein, or other stable protein, is fused to the 5' end of

heterologous coding sequences. Upon expression, this construct will provide a fusion of the two amino acid sequences. For example, the yeast or human superoxide dismutase (SOD) gene, can be linked at the 5' terminus of a foreign gene and expressed in yeast. The DNA sequence at the junction of the two amino acid sequences may or may not encode a cleavable site. See *eg.* EP-A-0 196 056. Another example is a ubiquitin fusion protein. Such a fusion protein is made with the ubiquitin region that preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (*eg.* ubiquitin-specific processing protease) to cleave the ubiquitin from the foreign protein. Through this method, therefore, native foreign protein can be isolated (*eg.* WO88/024066).

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell into the growth media by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence fragment that provide for secretion in yeast of the foreign protein. Preferably, there are processing sites encoded between the leader fragment and the foreign gene that can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell.

DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted yeast proteins, such as the yeast invertase gene (EP-A-0 012 873; JPO. 62,096,086) and the A-factor gene (US patent 4,588,684). Alternatively, leaders of non-yeast origin, such as an interferon leader, exist that also provide for secretion in yeast (EP-A-0 060 057).

A preferred class of secretion leaders are those that employ a fragment of the yeast alpha-factor gene, which contains both a "pre" signal sequence, and a "pro" region. The types of alpha-factor fragments that can be employed include the full-length pre-pro alpha factor leader (about 83 amino acid residues) as well as truncated alpha-factor leaders (usually about 25 to about 50 amino acid residues) (US Patents 4,546,083 and 4,870,008; EP-A-0 324 274). Additional leaders employing an alpha-factor leader fragment that provides for secretion include hybrid alpha-factor leaders made with a presequence of a first yeast, but a pro-region from a second yeast alphafactor. (*eg.* see WO 89/02463.)

Usually, transcription termination sequences recognized by yeast are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon, and thus together with the promoter flank the coding sequence. These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the

polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Examples of transcription terminator sequence and other yeast-recognized termination sequences, such as those coding for glycolytic enzymes.

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, leader (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are put together into expression constructs. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as yeast or bacteria. The replicon may have two replication systems, thus allowing it to be maintained, for example, in yeast for expression and in a prokaryotic host for cloning and amplification. Examples of such yeast-bacteria shuttle vectors include YEp24 [Botstein *et al.* (1979) *Gene* 8:17-24], pCI/1 [Brake *et al.* (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:4642-4646], and YRp17 [Stinchcomb *et al.* (1982) *J. Mol. Biol.* 158:157]. In addition, a replicon may be either a high or low copy number plasmid. A high copy number plasmid will generally have a copy number ranging from about 5 to about 200, and usually about 10 to about 150. A host containing a high copy number plasmid will preferably have at least about 10, and more preferably at least about 20. Enter a high or low copy number vector may be selected, depending upon the effect of the vector and the foreign protein on the host. See eg. Brake *et al.*, *supra*.

Alternatively, the expression constructs can be integrated into the yeast genome with an integrating vector. Integrating vectors usually contain at least one sequence homologous to a yeast chromosome that allows the vector to integrate, and preferably contain two homologous sequences flanking the expression construct. Integrations appear to result from recombinations between homologous DNA in the vector and the yeast chromosome [Orr-Weaver *et al.* (1983) *Methods in Enzymol.* 101:228-245]. An integrating vector may be directed to a specific locus in yeast by selecting the appropriate homologous sequence for inclusion in the vector. See Orr-Weaver *et al.*, *supra*. One or more expression construct may integrate, possibly affecting levels of recombinant protein produced [Rine *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:6750]. The chromosomal sequences included in the vector can occur either as a single segment in the vector, which results in the integration of the entire vector, or two segments homologous to adjacent segments in the chromosome and flanking the expression construct in the vector, which can result in the stable integration of only the expression construct.

Usually, extrachromosomal and integrating expression constructs may contain selectable markers to allow for the selection of yeast strains that have been transformed. Selectable markers

may include biosynthetic genes that can be expressed in the yeast host, such as *ADE2*, *HIS4*, *LEU2*, *TRP1*, and *ALG7*, and the G418 resistance gene, which confer resistance in yeast cells to tunicamycin and G418, respectively. In addition, a suitable selectable marker may also provide yeast with the ability to grow in the presence of toxic compounds, such as metal. For example, the presence of *CUP1* allows yeast to grow in the presence of copper ions [Butt *et al.* (1987) *Microbiol. Rev.* 51:351].

Alternatively, some of the above described components can be put together into transformation vectors. Transformation vectors are usually comprised of a selectable marker that is either maintained in a replicon or developed into an integrating vector, as described above.

Expression and transformation vectors, either extrachromosomal replicons or integrating vectors, have been developed for transformation into many yeasts. For example, expression vectors have been developed for, *inter alia*, the following yeasts: *Candida albicans* [Kurtz, *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:142], *Candida maltosa* [Kunze, *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141], *Hansenula polymorpha* [Gleeson, *et al.* (1986) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 132:3459; Roggenkamp *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 202:302], *Kluyveromyces fragilis* [Das, *et al.* (1984) *J. Bacteriol.* 158:1165], *Kluyveromyces lactis* [De Louvencourt *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 154:737; Van den Berg *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:135], *Pichia guilliermondii* [Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141], *Pichia pastoris* [Cregg, *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3376; US Patent Nos. 4,837,148 and 4,929,555], *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* [Hinnen *et al.* (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:1929; Ito *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163], *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* [Beach and Nurse (1981) *Nature* 300:706], and *Yarrowia lipolytica* [Davidow, *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:380471 Gaillardin, *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:49].

---

Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into yeast hosts are well-known in the art, and usually include either the transformation of spheroplasts or of intact yeast cells treated with alkali cations. Transformation procedures usually vary with the yeast species to be transformed. See eg. [Kurtz *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:142; Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141; *Candida*]; [Gleeson *et al.* (1986) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 132:3459; Roggenkamp *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 202:302; *Hansenula*]; [Das *et al.* (1984) *J. Bacteriol.* 158:1165; De Louvencourt *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 154:1165; Van den Berg *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:135; *Kluyveromyces*]; [Cregg *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3376; Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141; US Patent Nos. 4,837,148 and 4,929,555; *Pichia*]; [Hinnen *et al.* (1978) *Proc.*



*Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:1929; Ito *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163 *Saccharomyces*]; [Beach and Nurse (1981) *Nature* 300:706; *Schizosaccharomyces*]; [Davidow *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:39; Gaillardin *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:49; *Yarrowia*].

### Antibodies

- 5 As used herein, the term "antibody" refers to a polypeptide or group of polypeptides composed of at least one antibody combining site. An "antibody combining site" is the three-dimensional binding space with an internal surface shape and charge distribution complementary to the features of an epitope of an antigen, which allows a binding of the antibody with the antigen. "Antibody" includes, for example, vertebrate antibodies, hybrid antibodies, chimeric antibodies,  
10 humanised antibodies, altered antibodies, univalent antibodies, Fab proteins, and single domain antibodies.

Antibodies against the proteins of the invention are useful for affinity chromatography, immunoassays, and distinguishing/identifying meningococcal proteins.

- Antibodies to the proteins of the invention, both polyclonal and monoclonal, may be prepared by  
15 conventional methods. In general, the protein is first used to immunize a suitable animal, preferably a mouse, rat, rabbit or goat. Rabbits and goats are preferred for the preparation of polyclonal sera due to the volume of serum obtainable, and the availability of labeled anti-rabbit and anti-goat antibodies. Immunization is generally performed by mixing or emulsifying the protein in saline, preferably in an adjuvant such as Freund's complete adjuvant, and injecting the  
20 mixture or emulsion parenterally (generally subcutaneously or intramuscularly). A dose of 50-200 µg/injection is typically sufficient. Immunization is generally boosted 2-6 weeks later with one or more injections of the protein in saline, preferably using Freund's incomplete adjuvant. One may alternatively generate antibodies by *in vitro* immunization using methods known in the art, which for the purposes of this invention is considered equivalent to *in vivo*  
25 immunization. Polyclonal antisera is obtained by bleeding the immunized animal into a glass or plastic container, incubating the blood at 25°C for one hour, followed by incubating at 4°C for 2-18 hours. The serum is recovered by centrifugation (eg. 1,000g for 10 minutes). About 20-50 ml per bleed may be obtained from rabbits.

- Monoclonal antibodies are prepared using the standard method of Kohler & Milstein [*Nature*  
30 (1975) 256:495-96], or a modification thereof. Typically, a mouse or rat is immunized as

described above. However, rather than bleeding the animal to extract serum, the spleen (and optionally several large lymph nodes) is removed and dissociated into single cells. If desired, the spleen cells may be screened (after removal of nonspecifically adherent cells) by applying a cell suspension to a plate or well coated with the protein antigen. B-cells expressing  
5 membrane-bound immunoglobulin specific for the antigen bind to the plate, and are not rinsed away with the rest of the suspension. Resulting B-cells, or all dissociated spleen cells, are then induced to fuse with myeloma cells to form hybridomas, and are cultured in a selective medium (eg. hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine medium, "HAT"). The resulting hybridomas are plated by limiting dilution, and are assayed for the production of antibodies which bind  
10 specifically to the immunizing antigen (and which do not bind to unrelated antigens). The selected MAb-secreting hybridomas are then cultured either *in vitro* (eg. in tissue culture bottles or hollow fiber reactors), or *in vivo* (as ascites in mice).

If desired, the antibodies (whether polyclonal or monoclonal) may be labeled using conventional techniques. Suitable labels include fluorophores, chromophores, radioactive atoms (particularly  
15  $^{32}\text{P}$  and  $^{125}\text{I}$ ), electron-dense reagents, enzymes, and ligands having specific binding partners. Enzymes are typically detected by their activity. For example, horseradish peroxidase is usually detected by its ability to convert 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) to a blue pigment, quantifiable with a spectrophotometer. "Specific binding partner" refers to a protein capable of binding a ligand molecule with high specificity, as for example in the case of an antigen and a  
20 monoclonal antibody specific therefor. Other specific binding partners include biotin and avidin or streptavidin, IgG and protein A, and the numerous receptor-ligand couples known in the art. It should be understood that the above description is not meant to categorize the various labels into distinct classes, as the same label may serve in several different modes. For example,  $^{125}\text{I}$  may  
~~serve as a radioactive label or as an electron-dense reagent. HRP may serve as enzyme or as~~  
25 antigen for a MAb. Further, one may combine various labels for desired effect. For example, MAbs and avidin also require labels in the practice of this invention: thus, one might label a MAb with biotin, and detect its presence with avidin labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$ , or with an anti-biotin MAb labeled with HRP. Other permutations and possibilities will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art, and are considered as equivalents within the scope of the invention.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

Pharmaceutical compositions can comprise either polypeptides, antibodies, or nucleic acid of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions will comprise a therapeutically effective amount of either polypeptides, antibodies, or polynucleotides of the claimed invention.

- 5 The term "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein refers to an amount of a therapeutic agent to treat, ameliorate, or prevent a desired disease or condition, or to exhibit a detectable therapeutic or preventative effect. The effect can be detected by, for example, chemical markers or antigen levels. Therapeutic effects also include reduction in physical symptoms, such as decreased body temperature. The precise effective amount for a subject will depend upon the
- 10 subject's size and health, the nature and extent of the condition, and the therapeutics or combination of therapeutics selected for administration. Thus, it is not useful to specify an exact effective amount in advance. However, the effective amount for a given situation can be determined by routine experimentation and is within the judgement of the clinician.

- For purposes of the present invention, an effective dose will be from about 0.01 mg/ kg to 50
- 15 mg/kg or 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the DNA constructs in the individual to which it is administered.

- A pharmaceutical composition can also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier for administration of a therapeutic agent, such as antibodies or a polypeptide, genes, and other therapeutic agents. The term refers to any
- 20 pharmaceutical carrier that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity.

- 
- Suitable carriers may be large, slowly metabolized macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, polylactic acids, polyglycolic acids, polymeric amino acids, amino acid copolymers, and inactive virus particles. Such carriers are well known to those of ordinary skill in
- 25 the art.

- Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be used therein, for example, mineral acid salts such as hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulfates, and the like; and the salts of organic acids such as acetates, propionates, malonates, benzoates, and the like. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients is available in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences
- 30 (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. 1991).

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers in therapeutic compositions may contain liquids such as water, saline, glycerol and ethanol. Additionally, auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in such vehicles. Typically, the therapeutic compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid vehicles prior to injection may also be prepared. Liposomes are included within the definition of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

#### Delivery Methods

Once formulated, the compositions of the invention can be administered directly to the subject.

10 The subjects to be treated can be animals; in particular, human subjects can be treated.

Direct delivery of the compositions will generally be accomplished by injection, either subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intravenously or intramuscularly or delivered to the interstitial space of a tissue. The compositions can also be administered into a lesion. Other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary administration, suppositories, and transdermal or transcutaneous applications (eg. see WO98/20734), needles, and gene guns or hyposprays. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule.

#### Vaccines

Vaccines according to the invention may either be prophylactic (ie. to prevent infection) or therapeutic (ie. to treat disease after infection).

20 Such vaccines comprise immunising antigen(s), immunogen(s), polypeptide(s), protein(s) or nucleic acid, usually in combination with "pharmaceutically acceptable carriers," which include any carrier that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition. Suitable carriers are typically large, slowly metabolized macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, polylactic acids, polyglycolic acids, polymeric amino acids, amino acid copolymers, lipid aggregates (such as oil droplets or liposomes), and inactive virus particles. Such carriers are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, these carriers may function as immunostimulating agents ("adjuvants"). Furthermore, the antigen or immunogen may be conjugated to a bacterial toxoid, such as a toxoid from diphtheria, tetanus, cholera, *H. pylori*, etc. pathogens.

Preferred adjuvants to enhance effectiveness of the composition include, but are not limited to: (1) aluminum salts (alum), such as aluminum hydroxide, aluminum phosphate, aluminum sulfate, etc; (2) oil-in-water emulsion formulations (with or without other specific immunostimulating agents such as muramyl peptides (see below) or bacterial cell wall components), such as for example (a) MF59™ (WO 90/14837; Chapter 10 in *Vaccine design: the subunit and adjuvant approach*, eds. Powell & Newman, Plenum Press 1995), containing 5% Squalene, 0.5% Tween 80, and 0.5% Span 85 (optionally containing various amounts of MTP-PE (see below), although not required) formulated into submicron particles using a microfluidizer such as Model 110Y microfluidizer (Microfluidics, Newton, MA), (b) SAF, containing 10% Squalane, 0.4% Tween 80, 5% pluronic-blocked polymer L121, and thr-MDP (see below) either microfluidized into a submicron emulsion or vortexed to generate a larger particle size emulsion, and (c) Ribi™ adjuvant system (RAS), (Ribi Immunochem, Hamilton, MT) containing 2% Squalene, 0.2% Tween 80, and one or more bacterial cell wall components from the group consisting of monophosphorylipid A (MPL), trehalose dimycolate (TDM), and cell wall skeleton (CWS), preferably MPL + CWS (Detox™); (3) saponin adjuvants, such as Stimulon™ (Cambridge Bioscience, Worcester, MA) may be used or particles generated therefrom such as ISCOMs (immunostimulating complexes); (4) Complete Freund's Adjuvant (CFA) and Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant (IFA); (5) cytokines, such as interleukins (eg. IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-12, etc.), interferons (eg. gamma interferon), macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF), tumor necrosis factor (TNF), etc; and (6) other substances that act as immunostimulating agents to enhance the effectiveness of the composition. Alum and MF59™ are preferred.

As mentioned above, muramyl peptides include, but are not limited to, N-acetyl-muramyl-L-threonyl-D-isoglutamine (thr-MDP), N-acetyl-normuramyl-L-alanyl-D-isoglutamine (nor-MDP), N-acetylmuramyl-L-alanyl-D-isoglutaminyl-L-alanine-2-(1'-2'-dipalmitoyl-sn-glycero-3-hydroxyphosphoryloxy)-ethylamine (MTP-PE), etc.

The immunogenic compositions (eg. the immunising antigen/immunogen/polypeptide/protein/nucleic acid, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and adjuvant) typically will contain diluents, such as water, saline, glycerol, ethanol, etc. Additionally, auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in such vehicles.

Typically, the immunogenic compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid vehicles prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation also may be emulsified or encapsulated in liposomes for enhanced adjuvant effect, as discussed above under pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

- 5 Immunogenic compositions used as vaccines comprise an immunologically effective amount of the antigenic or immunogenic polypeptides, as well as any other of the above-mentioned components, as needed. By "immunologically effective amount", it is meant that the administration of that amount to an individual, either in a single dose or as part of a series, is effective for treatment or prevention. This amount varies depending upon the health and physical condition of
- 10 the individual to be treated, the taxonomic group of individual to be treated (*eg.* nonhuman primate, primate, *etc.*), the capacity of the individual's immune system to synthesize antibodies, the degree of protection desired, the formulation of the vaccine, the treating doctor's assessment of the medical situation, and other relevant factors. It is expected that the amount will fall in a relatively broad range that can be determined through routine trials.
- 15 The immunogenic compositions are conventionally administered parenterally, *eg.* by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly, or transdermally/transcutaneously (*eg.* WO98/20734). Additional formulations suitable for other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary formulations, suppositories, and transdermal applications. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule. The vaccine may be administered in conjunction with
- 20 other immunoregulatory agents.

As an alternative to protein-based vaccines, DNA vaccination may be employed [*eg.* Robinson & Torres (1997) *Seminars in Immunology* 9:271-283; Donnelly *et al.* (1997) *Annu Rev Immunol* 15:617-648; see later herein].

#### Gene Delivery Vehicles

- 25 Gene therapy vehicles for delivery of constructs including a coding sequence of a therapeutic of the invention, to be delivered to the mammal for expression in the mammal, can be administered either locally or systemically. These constructs can utilize viral or non-viral vector approaches in *in vivo* or *ex vivo* modality. Expression of such coding sequence can be induced using endogenous mammalian or heterologous promoters. Expression of the coding sequence in vivo
- 30 can be either constitutive or regulated.

The invention includes gene delivery vehicles capable of expressing the contemplated nucleic acid sequences. The gene delivery vehicle is preferably a viral vector and, more preferably, a retroviral, adenoviral, adeno-associated viral (AAV), herpes viral, or alphavirus vector. The viral vector can also be an astrovirus, coronavirus, orthomyxovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus, parvovirus, picornavirus, poxvirus, or togavirus viral vector. See generally, Jolly (1994) *Cancer Gene Therapy* 1:51-64; Kimura (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:845-852; Connelly (1995) *Human Gene Therapy* 6:185-193; and Kaplitt (1994) *Nature Genetics* 6:148-153.

Retroviral vectors are well known in the art and we contemplate that any retroviral gene therapy vector is employable in the invention, including B, C and D type retroviruses, xenotropic retroviruses (for example, NZB-X1, NZB-X2 and NZB9-1 (see O'Neill (1985) *J. Virol.* 53:160) polytropic retroviruses eg. MCF and MCF-MLV (see Kelly (1983) *J. Virol.* 45:291), spumaviruses and lentiviruses. See RNA Tumor Viruses, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1985.

Portions of the retroviral gene therapy vector may be derived from different retroviruses. For example, retrovector LTRs may be derived from a Murine Sarcoma Virus, a tRNA binding site from a Rous Sarcoma Virus, a packaging signal from a Murine Leukemia Virus, and an origin of second strand synthesis from an Avian Leukosis Virus.

These recombinant retroviral vectors may be used to generate transduction competent retroviral vector particles by introducing them into appropriate packaging cell lines (see US patent 5,591,624). Retrovirus vectors can be constructed for site-specific integration into host cell DNA by incorporation of a chimeric integrase enzyme into the retroviral particle (see WO96/37626). It is preferable that the recombinant viral vector is a replication defective recombinant virus.

---

Packaging cell lines suitable for use with the above-described retrovirus vectors are well known in the art, are readily prepared (see WO95/30763 and WO92/05266), and can be used to create producer cell lines (also termed vector cell lines or "VCLs") for the production of recombinant vector particles. Preferably, the packaging cell lines are made from human parent cells (eg. HT1080 cells) or mink parent cell lines, which eliminates inactivation in human serum.

Preferred retroviruses for the construction of retroviral gene therapy vectors include Avian Leukosis Virus, Bovine Leukemia Virus, Murine Leukemia Virus, Mink-Cell Focus-Inducing Virus, Murine Sarcoma Virus, Reticuloendotheliosis Virus and Rous Sarcoma Virus. Particularly preferred Murine Leukemia Viruses include 4070A and 1504A (Hartley and Rowe (1976) *J*

*Virol* 19:19-25), Abelson (ATCC No. VR-999), Friend (ATCC No. VR-245), Graffi, Gross (ATCC No. VR-590), Kirsten, Harvey Sarcoma Virus and Rauscher (ATCC No. VR-998) and Moloney Murine Leukemia Virus (ATCC No. VR-190). Such retroviruses may be obtained from depositories or collections such as the American Type Culture Collection ("ATCC") in  
5 Rockville, Maryland or isolated from known sources using commonly available techniques.

Exemplary known retroviral gene therapy vectors employable in this invention include those described in patent applications GB2200651, EP0415731, EP0345242, EP0334301, WO89/02468; WO89/05349, WO89/09271, WO90/02806, WO90/07936, WO94/03622, WO93/25698, WO93/25234, WO93/11230, WO93/10218, WO91/02805, WO91/02825,  
10 WO95/07994, US 5,219,740, US 4,405,712, US 4,861,719, US 4,980,289, US 4,777,127, US 5,591,624. See also Vile (1993) *Cancer Res* 53:3860-3864; Vile (1993) *Cancer Res* 53:962-967; Ram (1993) *Cancer Res* 53 (1993) 83-88; Takamiya (1992) *J Neurosci Res* 33:493-503; Baba (1993) *J Neurosurg* 79:729-735; Mann (1983) *Cell* 33:153; Cane (1984) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 81:6349; and Miller (1990) *Human Gene Therapy* 1.

15 Human adenoviral gene therapy vectors are also known in the art and employable in this invention. See, for example, Berkner (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:616 and Rosenfeld (1991) *Science* 252:431, and WO93/07283, WO93/06223, and WO93/07282. Exemplary known adenoviral gene therapy vectors employable in this invention include those described in the above referenced documents and in WO94/12649, WO93/03769, WO93/19191, WO94/28938, WO95/11984,  
20 WO95/00655, WO95/27071, WO95/29993, WO95/34671, WO96/05320, WO94/08026, WO94/11506, WO93/06223, WO94/24299, WO95/14102, WO95/24297, WO95/02697, WO94/28152, WO94/24299, WO95/09241, WO95/25807, WO95/05835, WO94/18922 and ~~WO95/09654. Alternatively, administration of DNA linked to killed adenovirus as described in~~  
Curiel (1992) *Hum. Gene Ther.* 3:147-154 may be employed. The gene delivery vehicles of the  
25 invention also include adenovirus associated virus (AAV) vectors. Leading and preferred examples of such vectors for use in this invention are the AAV-2 based vectors disclosed in Srivastava, WO93/09239. Most preferred AAV vectors comprise the two AAV inverted terminal repeats in which the native D-sequences are modified by substitution of nucleotides, such that at least 5 native nucleotides and up to 18 native nucleotides, preferably at least 10 native  
30 nucleotides up to 18 native nucleotides, most preferably 10 native nucleotides are retained and the remaining nucleotides of the D-sequence are deleted or replaced with non-native nucleotides. The native D-sequences of the AAV inverted terminal repeats are sequences of 20 consecutive



nucleotides in each AAV inverted terminal repeat (*ie.* there is one sequence at each end) which are not involved in HP formation. The non-native replacement nucleotide may be any nucleotide other than the nucleotide found in the native D-sequence in the same position. Other employable exemplary AAV vectors are pWP-19, pWN-1, both of which are disclosed in Nahreini (1993) *Gene* 124:257-262. Another example of such an AAV vector is psub201 (see Samulski (1987) *J. Virol.* 61:3096). Another exemplary AAV vector is the Double-D ITR vector. Construction of the Double-D ITR vector is disclosed in US Patent 5,478,745. Still other vectors are those disclosed in Carter US Patent 4,797,368 and Muzyczka US Patent 5,139,941, Chartejee US Patent 5,474,935, and Kotin WO94/288157. Yet a further example of an AAV vector employable in this invention is SSV9AFABTKneo, which contains the AFP enhancer and albumin promoter and directs expression predominantly in the liver. Its structure and construction are disclosed in Su (1996) *Human Gene Therapy* 7:463-470. Additional AAV gene therapy vectors are described in US 5,354,678, US 5,173,414, US 5,139,941, and US 5,252,479.

The gene therapy vectors of the invention also include herpes vectors. Leading and preferred examples are herpes simplex virus vectors containing a sequence encoding a thymidine kinase polypeptide such as those disclosed in US 5,288,641 and EP0176170 (Roizman). Additional exemplary herpes simplex virus vectors include HFEM/ICP6-LacZ disclosed in WO95/04139 (Wistar Institute), pHSVlac described in Geller (1988) *Science* 241:1667-1669 and in WO90/09441 and WO92/07945, HSV Us3::pgC-lacZ described in Fink (1992) *Human Gene Therapy* 3:11-19 and HSV 7134, 2 RH 105 and GAL4 described in EP 0453242 (Breakefield), and those deposited with the ATCC as accession numbers ATCC VR-977 and ATCC VR-260.

Also contemplated are alpha virus gene therapy vectors that can be employed in this invention.

~~Preferred alpha virus vectors are Sindbis viruses vectors. Togaviruses, Semliki Forest virus~~  
(ATCC VR-67; ATCC VR-1247), Middleberg virus (ATCC VR-370), Ross River virus (ATCC VR-373; ATCC VR-1246), Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus (ATCC VR923; ATCC VR-1250; ATCC VR-1249; ATCC VR-532), and those described in US patents 5,091,309, 5,217,879, and WO92/10578. More particularly, those alpha virus vectors described in US Serial No. 08/405,627, filed March 15, 1995, WO94/21792, WO92/10578, WO95/07994, US 5,091,309 and US 5,217,879 are employable. Such alpha viruses may be obtained from depositories or collections such as the ATCC in Rockville, Maryland or isolated from known sources using commonly available techniques. Preferably, alphavirus vectors with reduced cytotoxicity are used (see USSN 08/679640).

DNA vector systems such as eukaryotic layered expression systems are also useful for expressing the nucleic acids of the invention. See WO95/07994 for a detailed description of eukaryotic layered expression systems. Preferably, the eukaryotic layered expression systems of the invention are derived from alphavirus vectors and most preferably from Sindbis viral vectors.

- 5 Other viral vectors suitable for use in the present invention include those derived from poliovirus, for example ATCC VR-58 and those described in Evans, *Nature* 339 (1989) 385 and Sabin (1973) *J. Biol. Standardization* 1:115; rhinovirus, for example ATCC VR-1110 and those described in Arnold (1990) *J Cell Biochem* L401; pox viruses such as canary pox virus or vaccinia virus, for example ATCC VR-111 and ATCC VR-2010 and those described in Fisher-Hoch (1989) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 86:317; Flexner (1989) *Ann NY Acad Sci* 569:86, Flexner (1990) *Vaccine* 8:17; in US 4,603,112 and US 4,769,330 and WO89/01973; SV40 virus, for example ATCC VR-305 and those described in Mulligan (1979) *Nature* 277:108 and Madzak (1992) *J Gen Virol* 73:1533; influenza virus, for example ATCC VR-797 and recombinant influenza viruses made employing reverse genetics techniques as described in US 5,166,057 and in Enami (1990) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 15 87:3802-3805; Enami & Palese (1991) *J Virol* 65:2711-2713 and Luytjes (1989) *Cell* 59:110, (see also McMichael (1983) *NEJ Med* 309:13, and Yap (1978) *Nature* 273:238 and *Nature* (1979) 277:108); human immunodeficiency virus as described in EP-0386882 and in Buchschacher (1992) *J. Virol.* 66:2731; measles virus, for example ATCC VR-67 and VR-1247 and those described in EP-0440219; Aura virus, for example ATCC VR-368; Bebaru virus, for example ATCC VR-600 and ATCC VR-1240; Cabassou virus, for example ATCC VR-922; Chikungunya virus, for example ATCC VR-64 and ATCC VR-1241; Fort Morgan Virus, for example ATCC VR-924; Getah virus, for example ATCC VR-369 and ATCC VR-1243; Kyzylagach virus, for example ATCC VR-927; Mayaro virus, for example ATCC VR-66; Mucambo virus, for example ATCC VR-380 and ATCC VR-1244; Ndumu virus, for example ATCC VR-371; Pixuna virus, for example ATCC VR-372 and ATCC VR-1245; Tonate virus, for example ATCC VR-925; Trinit virus, for example ATCC VR-469; Una virus, for example ATCC VR-374; Whataroa virus, for example ATCC VR-926; Y-62-33 virus, for example ATCC VR-375; O'Nyong virus, Eastern encephalitis virus, for example ATCC VR-65 and ATCC VR-1242; Western encephalitis virus, for example ATCC VR-70, ATCC VR-1251, ATCC VR-622 and ATCC VR-1252; and coronavirus, 30 for example ATCC VR-740 and those described in Hamre (1966) *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 121:190.

Delivery of the compositions of this invention into cells is not limited to the above mentioned viral vectors. Other delivery methods and media may be employed such as, for example, nucleic

acid expression vectors, polycationic condensed DNA linked or unlinked to killed adenovirus alone, for example see US Serial No. 08/366,787, filed December 30, 1994 and Curiel (1992) *Hum Gene Ther* 3:147-154 ligand linked DNA, for example see Wu (1989) *J Biol Chem* 264:16985-16987, eucaryotic cell delivery vehicles cells, for example see US Serial  
5 No.08/240,030, filed May 9, 1994, and US Serial No. 08/404,796, deposition of photopolymerized hydrogel materials, hand-held gene transfer particle gun, as described in US Patent 5,149,655, ionizing radiation as described in US5,206,152 and in WO92/11033, nucleic charge neutralization or fusion with cell membranes. Additional approaches are described in Philip (1994) *Mol Cell Biol* 14:2411-2418 and in Woffendin (1994) *Proc Natl Acad Sci*  
10 91:1581-1585.

Particle mediated gene transfer may be employed, for example see US Serial No. 60/023,867. Briefly, the sequence can be inserted into conventional vectors that contain conventional control sequences for high level expression, and then incubated with synthetic gene transfer molecules such as polymeric DNA-binding cations like polylysine, protamine, and albumin, linked to cell  
15 targeting ligands such as asialoorosomuroid, as described in Wu & Wu (1987) *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:4429-4432, insulin as described in Hucked (1990) *Biochem Pharmacol* 40:253-263, galactose as described in Plank (1992) *Bioconjugate Chem* 3:533-539, lactose or transferrin.

Naked DNA may also be employed. Exemplary naked DNA introduction methods are described in WO 90/11092 and US 5,580,859. Uptake efficiency may be improved using biodegradable latex  
20 beads. DNA coated latex beads are efficiently transported into cells after endocytosis initiation by the beads. The method may be improved further by treatment of the beads to increase hydrophobicity and thereby facilitate disruption of the endosome and release of the DNA into the cytoplasm.

Liposomes that can act as gene delivery vehicles are described in US 5,422,120, WO95/13796,  
25 WO94/23697, WO91/14445 and EP-524,968. As described in USSN. 60/023,867, on non-viral delivery, the nucleic acid sequences encoding a polypeptide can be inserted into conventional vectors that contain conventional control sequences for high level expression, and then be incubated with synthetic gene transfer molecules such as polymeric DNA-binding cations like polylysine, protamine, and albumin, linked to cell targeting ligands such as asialoorosomuroid,  
30 insulin, galactose, lactose, or transferrin. Other delivery systems include the use of liposomes to encapsulate DNA comprising the gene under the control of a variety of tissue-specific or

ubiquitously-active promoters. Further non-viral delivery suitable for use includes mechanical delivery systems such as the approach described in Woffendin *et al* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91(24):11581-11585. Moreover, the coding sequence and the product of expression of such can be delivered through deposition of photopolymerized hydrogel materials. Other conventional methods for gene delivery that can be used for delivery of the coding sequence include, for example, use of hand-held gene transfer particle gun, as described in US 5,149,655; use of ionizing radiation for activating transferred gene, as described in US 5,206,152 and WO92/11033

Exemplary liposome and polycationic gene delivery vehicles are those described in US 5,422,120 and 4,762,915; in WO 95/13796; WO94/23697; and WO91/14445; in EP-0524968; and in Stryer, *Biochemistry*, pages 236-240 (1975) W.H. Freeman, San Francisco; Szoka (1980) *Biochem Biophys Acta* 600:1; Bayer (1979) *Biochem Biophys Acta* 550:464; Rivnay (1987) *Meth Enzymol* 149:119; Wang (1987) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 84:7851; Plant (1989) *Anal Biochem* 176:420.

A polynucleotide composition can comprises therapeutically effective amount of a gene therapy vehicle, as the term is defined above. For purposes of the present invention, an effective dose will be from about 0.01 mg/ kg to 50 mg/kg or 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the DNA constructs in the individual to which it is administered.

#### Delivery Methods

Once formulated, the polynucleotide compositions of the invention can be administered (1) directly to the subject; (2) delivered *ex vivo*, to cells derived from the subject; or (3) *in vitro* for expression of recombinant proteins. The subjects to be treated can be mammals or birds. Also, human subjects can be treated.

Direct delivery of the compositions will generally be accomplished by injection, either subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intravenously or intramuscularly or delivered to the interstitial space of a tissue. The compositions can also be administered into a lesion. Other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary administration, suppositories, and transdermal or transcutaneous applications (eg. see WO98/20734), needles, and gene guns or hyposprays. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule.

Methods for the *ex vivo* delivery and reimplantation of transformed cells into a subject are known in the art and described in *eg.* WO93/14778. Examples of cells useful in *ex vivo* applications include, for example, stem cells, particularly hematopoietic, lymph cells, macrophages, dendritic cells, or tumor cells.

- 5 Generally, delivery of nucleic acids for both *ex vivo* and *in vitro* applications can be accomplished by the following procedures, for example, dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, polybrene mediated transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei, all well known in the art.

10 Polynucleotide and polypeptide pharmaceutical compositions

In addition to the pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and salts described above, the following additional agents can be used with polynucleotide and/or polypeptide compositions.

A.Polypeptides

- One example are polypeptides which include, without limitation: asioloorosomucoid (ASOR);  
15 transferrin; asialoglycoproteins; antibodies; antibody fragments; ferritin; interleukins; interferons, granulocyte, macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF), stem cell factor and erythropoietin. Viral antigens, such as envelope proteins, can also be used. Also, proteins from  
20 other invasive organisms, such as the 17 amino acid peptide from the circumsporozoite protein of plasmodium falciparum known as RII.

---

B.Hormones, Vitamins, etc.

Other groups that can be included are, for example: hormones, steroids, androgens, estrogens, thyroid hormone, or vitamins, folic acid.

C.Polyalkylenes, Polysaccharides, etc.

- 25 Also, polyalkylene glycol can be included with the desired polynucleotides/polypeptides. In a preferred embodiment, the polyalkylene glycol is polyethylene glycol. In addition, mono-, di-,

or polysaccharides can be included. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect, the polysaccharide is dextran or DEAE-dextran. Also, chitosan and poly(lactide-co-glycolide)

#### D.Lipids, and Liposomes

5 The desired polynucleotide/polypeptide can also be encapsulated in lipids or packaged in liposomes prior to delivery to the subject or to cells derived therefrom.

Lipid encapsulation is generally accomplished using liposomes which are able to stably bind or entrap and retain nucleic acid. The ratio of condensed polynucleotide to lipid preparation can vary but will generally be around 1:1 (mg DNA:micromoles lipid), or more of lipid. For a review of the use of liposomes as carriers for delivery of nucleic acids, see, Hug and Sleight (1991) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 1097:1-17; Straubinger (1983) *Meth. Enzymol.* 101:512-527.

10 Liposomal preparations for use in the present invention include cationic (positively charged), anionic (negatively charged) and neutral preparations. Cationic liposomes have been shown to mediate intracellular delivery of plasmid DNA (Felgner (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413-7416); mRNA (Malone (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:6077-6081); and purified transcription factors (Debs (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:10189-10192), in functional form.

20 Cationic liposomes are readily available. For example, N[1,2,3-dioleoyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-triethylammonium (DOTMA) liposomes are available under the trademark Lipofectin, from GIBCO BRL, Grand Island, NY. (See, also, Felgner *supra*). Other commercially available liposomes include transfectace (DDAB/DOPE) and DOTAP/DOPE (Boehringer). Other cationic liposomes can be prepared from readily available materials using techniques well known in the art. See, *eg.* Szoka (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:4194-4198; WO90/11092 for a description of the synthesis of DOTAP (1,2-bis(oleoyloxy)-3-(trimethylammonio)propane) liposomes.

25 Similarly, anionic and neutral liposomes are readily available, such as from Avanti Polar Lipids (Birmingham, AL), or can be easily prepared using readily available materials. Such materials include phosphatidyl choline, cholesterol, phosphatidyl ethanolamine, dioleoylphosphatidyl choline (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidyl glycerol (DOPG), dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine (DOPE), among others. These materials can also be mixed with the DOTMA and DOTAP starting

materials in appropriate ratios. Methods for making liposomes using these materials are well known in the art.

The liposomes can comprise multilammellar vesicles (MLVs), small unilamellar vesicles (SUVs), or large unilamellar vesicles (LUVs). The various liposome-nucleic acid complexes are prepared using methods known in the art. See eg. Straubinger (1983) *Meth. Immunol.* 101:512-527; Szoka (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:4194-4198; Papahadjopoulos (1975) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 394:483; Wilson (1979) *Cell* 17:77; Deamer & Bangham (1976) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 443:629; Ostro (1977) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 76:836; Fraley (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:3348; Enoch & Strittmatter (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:145; Fraley (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* (1980) 255:10431; Szoka & Papahadjopoulos (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:145; and Schaefer-Ridder (1982) *Science* 215:166.

#### E.Lipoproteins

In addition, lipoproteins can be included with the polynucleotide/polypeptide to be delivered. Examples of lipoproteins to be utilized include: chylomicrons, HDL, IDL, LDL, and VLDL. Mutants, fragments, or fusions of these proteins can also be used. Also, modifications of naturally occurring lipoproteins can be used, such as acetylated LDL. These lipoproteins can target the delivery of polynucleotides to cells expressing lipoprotein receptors. Preferably, if lipoproteins are including with the polynucleotide to be delivered, no other targeting ligand is included in the composition.

Naturally occurring lipoproteins comprise a lipid and a protein portion. The protein portion are known as apoproteins. At the present, apoproteins A, B, C, D, and E have been isolated and identified. At least two of these contain several proteins, designated by Roman numerals, AI, AII, AIV; CI, CII, CIII.

A lipoprotein can comprise more than one apoprotein. For example, naturally occurring chylomicrons comprises of A, B, C, and E, over time these lipoproteins lose A and acquire C and E apoproteins. VLDL comprises A, B, C, and E apoproteins, LDL comprises apoprotein B; and HDL comprises apoproteins A, C, and E.

The amino acid of these apoproteins are known and are described in, for example, Breslow (1985) *Annu Rev. Biochem* 54:699; Law (1986) *Adv. Exp Med. Biol.* 151:162; Chen (1986) *J Biol Chem*

261:12918; Kane (1980) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 77:2465; and Utermann (1984) *Hum Genet* 65:232.

5 Lipoproteins contain a variety of lipids including, triglycerides, cholesterol (free and esters), and phospholipids. The composition of the lipids varies in naturally occurring lipoproteins. For example, chylomicrons comprise mainly triglycerides. A more detailed description of the lipid content of naturally occurring lipoproteins can be found, for example, in *Meth. Enzymol.* 128 (1986). The composition of the lipids are chosen to aid in conformation of the apoprotein for receptor binding activity. The composition of lipids can also be chosen to facilitate hydrophobic interaction and association with the polynucleotide binding molecule.

10 Naturally occurring lipoproteins can be isolated from serum by ultracentrifugation, for instance. Such methods are described in *Meth. Enzymol. (supra)*; Pitas (1980) *J. Biochem.* 255:5454-5460 and Mahey (1979) *J Clin. Invest* 64:743-750. Lipoproteins can also be produced by *in vitro* or recombinant methods by expression of the apoprotein genes in a desired host cell. See, for example, Atkinson (1986) *Annu Rev Biophys Chem* 15:403 and Radding (1958) *Biochim Biophys*  
15 *Acta* 30: 443. Lipoproteins can also be purchased from commercial suppliers, such as Biomedical Technologies, Inc., Stoughton, Massachusetts, USA. Further description of lipoproteins can be found in Zuckermann *et al.* PCT/US97/14465.

#### F.Polycationic Agents

20 Polycationic agents can be included, with or without lipoprotein, in a composition with the desired polynucleotide/polypeptide to be delivered.

---

25 ~~Polycationic agents, typically, exhibit a net positive charge at physiological relevant pH and are~~  
capable of neutralizing the electrical charge of nucleic acids to facilitate delivery to a desired location. These agents have both *in vitro*, *ex vivo*, and *in vivo* applications. Polycationic agents can be used to deliver nucleic acids to a living subject either intramuscularly, subcutaneously, etc.

The following are examples of useful polypeptides as polycationic agents: polylysine, polyarginine, polyornithine, and protamine. Other examples include histones, protamines, human serum albumin, DNA binding proteins, non-histone chromosomal proteins, coat proteins from DNA viruses, such as (X174, transcriptional factors also contain domains that bind DNA and



therefore may be useful as nucleic acid condensing agents. Briefly, transcriptional factors such as C/CEBP, c-jun, c-fos, AP-1, AP-2, AP-3, CPF, Prot-1, Sp-1, Oct-1, Oct-2, CREP, and TFIID contain basic domains that bind DNA sequences.

Organic polycationic agents include: spermine, spermidine, and putrescine.

- 5 The dimensions and of the physical properties of a polycationic agent can be extrapolated from the list above, to construct other polypeptide polycationic agents or to produce synthetic polycationic agents.

- Synthetic polycationic agents which are useful include, for example, DEAE-dextran, polybrene. Lipofectin™, and lipofectAMINE™ are monomers that form polycationic complexes when  
10 combined with polynucleotides/polypeptides.

#### Immunodiagnostic Assays

- Meningococcal antigens of the invention can be used in immunoassays to detect antibody levels (or, conversely, anti-meningococcal antibodies can be used to detect antigen levels). Immunoassays based on well defined, recombinant antigens can be developed to replace invasive  
15 diagnostics methods. Antibodies to meningococcal proteins within biological samples, including for example, blood or serum samples, can be detected. Design of the immunoassays is subject to a great deal of variation, and a variety of these are known in the art. Protocols for the immunoassay may be based, for example, upon competition, or direct reaction, or sandwich type assays. Protocols may also, for example, use solid supports, or may be by immunoprecipitation.  
20 Most assays involve the use of labeled antibody or polypeptide; the labels may be, for example, fluorescent, chemiluminescent, radioactive, or dye molecules. Assays which amplify the signals from the probe are also known; examples of which are assays which utilize biotin and avidin, and enzyme-labeled and mediated immunoassays, such as ELISA assays.

- Kits suitable for immunodiagnosis and containing the appropriate labeled reagents are  
25 constructed by packaging the appropriate materials, including the compositions of the invention, in suitable containers, along with the remaining reagents and materials (for example, suitable buffers, salt solutions, etc.) required for the conduct of the assay, as well as suitable set of assay instructions.

### Nucleic Acid Hybridisation

“Hybridization” refers to the association of two nucleic acid sequences to one another by hydrogen bonding. Typically, one sequence will be fixed to a solid support and the other will be free in solution. Then, the two sequences will be placed in contact with one another under conditions that  
5 favor hydrogen bonding. Factors that affect this bonding include: the type and volume of solvent; reaction temperature; time of hybridization; agitation; agents to block the non-specific attachment of the liquid phase sequence to the solid support (Denhardt's reagent or BLOTTO); concentration of the sequences; use of compounds to increase the rate of association of sequences (dextran sulfate or polyethylene glycol); and the stringency of the washing conditions following  
10 hybridization. See Sambrook *et al.* [*supra*] Volume 2, chapter 9, pages 9.47 to 9.57.

“Stringency” refers to conditions in a hybridization reaction that favor association of very similar sequences over sequences that differ. For example, the combination of temperature and salt concentration should be chosen that is approximately 120 to 200°C below the calculated  $T_m$  of the hybrid under study. The temperature and salt conditions can often be determined empirically  
15 in preliminary experiments in which samples of genomic DNA immobilized on filters are hybridized to the sequence of interest and then washed under conditions of different stringencies. See Sambrook *et al.* at page 9.50.

Variables to consider when performing, for example, a Southern blot are (1) the complexity of the DNA being blotted and (2) the homology between the probe and the sequences being  
20 detected. The total amount of the fragment(s) to be studied can vary a magnitude of 10, from 0.1 to 1 µg for a plasmid or phage digest to  $10^{-9}$  to  $10^{-8}$  g for a single copy gene in a highly complex eukaryotic genome. For lower complexity polynucleotides, substantially shorter blotting, hybridization, and exposure times, a smaller amount of starting polynucleotides, and lower specific activity of probes can be used. For example, a single-copy yeast gene can be detected  
25 with an exposure time of only 1 hour starting with 1 µg of yeast DNA, blotting for two hours, and hybridizing for 4-8 hours with a probe of  $10^8$  cpm/µg. For a single-copy mammalian gene a conservative approach would start with 10 µg of DNA, blot overnight, and hybridize overnight in the presence of 10% dextran sulfate using a probe of greater than  $10^8$  cpm/µg, resulting in an exposure time of ~24 hours.

Several factors can affect the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) of a DNA-DNA hybrid between the probe and the fragment of interest, and consequently, the appropriate conditions for hybridization and washing. In many cases the probe is not 100% homologous to the fragment. Other commonly encountered variables include the length and total G+C content of the hybridizing sequences and the ionic strength and formamide content of the hybridization buffer. The effects of all of these factors can be approximated by a single equation:

$$T_m = 81 + 16.6(\log_{10} C_i) + 0.4[\%(G + C)] - 0.6(\% \text{formamide}) - 600/n - 1.5(\% \text{mismatch}).$$

where  $C_i$  is the salt concentration (monovalent ions) and  $n$  is the length of the hybrid in base pairs (slightly modified from Meinkoth & Wahl (1984) *Anal. Biochem.* 138: 267-284).

10 In designing a hybridization experiment, some factors affecting nucleic acid hybridization can be conveniently altered. The temperature of the hybridization and washes and the salt concentration during the washes are the simplest to adjust. As the temperature of the hybridization increases (*ie.* stringency), it becomes less likely for hybridization to occur between strands that are nonhomologous, and as a result, background decreases. If the radiolabeled probe is not  
15 completely homologous with the immobilized fragment (as is frequently the case in gene family and interspecies hybridization experiments), the hybridization temperature must be reduced, and background will increase. The temperature of the washes affects the intensity of the hybridizing band and the degree of background in a similar manner. The stringency of the washes is also increased with decreasing salt concentrations.

20 In general, convenient hybridization temperatures in the presence of 50% formamide are 42°C for a probe with is 95% to 100% homologous to the target fragment, 37°C for 90% to 95% homology, and 32°C for 85% to 90% homology. For lower homologies, formamide content should be lowered and temperature adjusted accordingly, using the equation above. If the homology between the probe and the target fragment are not known, the simplest approach is to  
25 start with both hybridization and wash conditions which are nonstringent. If non-specific bands or high background are observed after autoradiography, the filter can be washed at high stringency and reexposed. If the time required for exposure makes this approach impractical, several hybridization and/or washing stringencies should be tested in parallel.

Nucleic Acid Probe Assays

Methods such as PCR, branched DNA probe assays, or blotting techniques utilizing nucleic acid probes according to the invention can determine the presence of cDNA or mRNA. A probe is said to "hybridize" with a sequence of the invention if it can form a duplex or double stranded complex, which is stable enough to be detected.

The nucleic acid probes will hybridize to the meningococcal nucleotide sequences of the invention (including both sense and antisense strands). Though many different nucleotide sequences will encode the amino acid sequence, the native meningococcal sequence is preferred because it is the actual sequence present in cells. mRNA represents a coding sequence and so a probe should be complementary to the coding sequence; single-stranded cDNA is complementary to mRNA, and so a cDNA probe should be complementary to the non-coding sequence.

The probe sequence need not be identical to the meningococcal sequence (or its complement) — some variation in the sequence and length can lead to increased assay sensitivity if the nucleic acid probe can form a duplex with target nucleotides, which can be detected. Also, the nucleic acid probe can include additional nucleotides to stabilize the formed duplex. Additional meningococcal sequence may also be helpful as a label to detect the formed duplex. For example, a non-complementary nucleotide sequence may be attached to the 5' end of the probe, with the remainder of the probe sequence being complementary to a meningococcal sequence. Alternatively, non-complementary bases or longer sequences can be interspersed into the probe, provided that the probe sequence has sufficient complementarity with the a meningococcal sequence in order to hybridize therewith and thereby form a duplex which can be detected.

The exact length and sequence of the probe will depend on the hybridization conditions, such as temperature, salt condition and the like. For example, for diagnostic applications, depending on the complexity of the analyte sequence, the nucleic acid probe typically contains at least 10-20 nucleotides, preferably 15-25, and more preferably at least 30 nucleotides, although it may be shorter than this. Short primers generally require cooler temperatures to form sufficiently stable hybrid complexes with the template.

Probes may be produced by synthetic procedures, such as the triester method of Matteucci *et al.* [*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (1981) 103:3185], or according to Urdea *et al.* [*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1983) 80: 7461], or using commercially available automated oligonucleotide synthesizers.

5 The chemical nature of the probe can be selected according to preference. For certain applications, DNA or RNA are appropriate. For other applications, modifications may be incorporated *eg.* backbone modifications, such as phosphorothioates or methylphosphonates, can be used to increase *in vivo* half-life, alter RNA affinity, increase nuclease resistance *etc.* [*eg.* see Agrawal & Iyer (1995) *Curr Opin Biotechnol* 6:12-19; Agrawal (1996) *TIBTECH* 14:376-387]; analogues such as peptide nucleic acids may also be used [*eg.* see Corey (1997) *TIBTECH* 10 15:224-229; Buchardt *et al.* (1993) *TIBTECH* 11:384-386].

Alternatively, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is another well-known means for detecting small amounts of target nucleic acids. The assay is described in: Mullis *et al.* [*Meth. Enzymol.* (1987) 155: 335-350]; US patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202. Two "primer" nucleotides hybridize with the target nucleic acids and are used to prime the reaction. The primers can comprise 15 sequence that does not hybridize to the sequence of the amplification target (or its complement) to aid with duplex stability or, for example, to incorporate a convenient restriction site. Typically, such sequence will flank the desired meningococcal sequence.

A thermostable polymerase creates copies of target nucleic acids from the primers using the original target nucleic acids as a template. After a threshold amount of target nucleic acids are 20 generated by the polymerase, they can be detected by more traditional methods, such as Southern blots. When using the Southern blot method, the labelled probe will hybridize to the meningococcal sequence (or its complement).

---

Also, mRNA or cDNA can be detected by traditional blotting techniques described in Sambrook *et al* [*supra*]. mRNA, or cDNA generated from mRNA using a polymerase enzyme, can be 25 purified and separated using gel electrophoresis. The nucleic acids on the gel are then blotted onto a solid support, such as nitrocellulose. The solid support is exposed to a labelled probe and then washed to remove any unhybridized probe. Next, the duplexes containing the labeled probe are detected. Typically, the probe is labelled with a radioactive moiety.

## EXAMPLES OF PREFERRED FRAGMENTS

The protein sequences disclosed in PCT/IB99/00103 have been subjected to computer analysis to predict antigenic peptide fragments within the full-length proteins. Three algorithms have been used in this analysis:

- 5 • **AMPHI** This program has been used to predict T-cell epitopes [Gao *et al.* (1989) *J. Immunol.* 143:3007; Roberts *et al.* (1996) *AIDS Res Hum Retrovir* 12:593; Quakyi *et al.* (1992) *Scand J Immunol* suppl.11:9] and is available in the Protean package of DNASTAR, Inc. (1228 South Park Street, Madison, Wisconsin 53715 USA).
- 0 • **ANTIGENIC INDEX** as disclosed by Jameson & Wolf (1988) The antigenic index: a novel algorithm for predicting antigenic determinants. *CABIOS*, 4:181:186
- **HYDROPHILICITY** as disclosed by Hopp & Woods (1981) Prediction of protein antigenic determinants from amino acid sequences. *PNAS*, 78:3824-3828

15 Table I indicates preferred fragments of the proteins disclosed in Annex I. The three algorithms often identify the same fragments (*eg.* ORF100 – the fragment from residue 98 to residue 109, and the fragments from residue 111 to residue 121). Such multiply-identified fragments are particularly preferred. The algorithms often identify overlapping fragments (*eg.* ORF100 – AMPHI identifies residues 143-152, and Antigenic Index identified residues 148-157). The invention explicitly includes fragments resulting from a combination of these overlapping fragments (*eg.* the fragment from residue 143 to residue 157, in the case of ORF100). Fragments  
20 separated by a single amino acid are also often identified (*eg.* ORF48-1 hydrophilicity 334-342 and 344-349). The invention also includes fragments spanning the two extremes of such “adjacent” fragments (*eg.* 334-349 for ORF48-1).

**TABLE I – 1769 fragments of the proteins disclosed in Annex I.**

Key:

- 25 – SEQ ID 1 of the present application is amino acids 6 to 14 of ORF38-1 disclosed in Annex I, *etc.*

SEQ ID	ORF (Annex I)	Algorithm	Amino acids
1.	38-1	AMPHI	6-14
2.	38-1	AMPHI	57-59
3.	38-1	AMPHI	67-76

4.	38-1	AMPHI	92-100
5.	38-1	AMPHI	127-137
6.	38-1	AMPHI	149-166
7.	38-1	AMPHI	210-215
8.	38-1	AMPHI	231-236
9.	38-1	AMPHI	270-272
10.	38-1	AMPHI	303-320
11.	38-1	Antigenic Index	16-34
12.	38-1	Antigenic Index	37-42
13.	38-1	Antigenic Index	46-64
14.	38-1	Antigenic Index	72-91
15.	38-1	Antigenic Index	94-112
16.	38-1	Antigenic Index	114-117
17.	38-1	Antigenic Index	124-136
18.	38-1	Antigenic Index	143-146
19.	38-1	Antigenic Index	148-160
20.	38-1	Antigenic Index	167-195
21.	38-1	Antigenic Index	201-216
22.	38-1	Antigenic Index	218-240
23.	38-1	Antigenic Index	244-252
24.	38-1	Antigenic Index	257-278
25.	38-1	Antigenic Index	282-290
26.	38-1	Antigenic Index	308-314
27.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	21-34
28.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	37-42
29.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	47-55
30.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	57-61
31.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	72-74
32.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	76-78
33.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	82-91
34.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	94-101
35.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	108-112
36.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	126-136
37.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	143-146
38.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	148-160
39.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	167-195
40.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	221-223
41.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	226-236
42.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	244-250
43.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	257-274

44.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	282-286
45.	38-1	Hydrophilicity	311-314
46.	38a	AMPHI	6-14
47.	38a	AMPHI	57-59
48.	38a	AMPHI	67-76
49.	38a	AMPHI	92-100
50.	38a	AMPHI	127-137
51.	38a	AMPHI	149-166
52.	38a	AMPHI	210-215
53.	38a	AMPHI	223-225
54.	38a	AMPHI	231-236
55.	38a	AMPHI	270-272
56.	38a	AMPHI	303-320
57.	38a	Antigenic Index	16-34
58.	38a	Antigenic Index	37-42
59.	38a	Antigenic Index	46-64
60.	38a	Antigenic Index	72-91
61.	38a	Antigenic Index	94-112
62.	38a	Antigenic Index	114-117
63.	38a	Antigenic Index	124-136
64.	38a	Antigenic Index	143-146
65.	38a	Antigenic Index	148-160
66.	38a	Antigenic Index	165-195
67.	38a	Antigenic Index	201-216
68.	38a	Antigenic Index	218-240
69.	38a	Antigenic Index	244-252
70.	38a	Antigenic Index	257-278
71.	38a	Antigenic Index	282-290
72.	38a	Antigenic Index	308-314
73.	38a	Hydrophilicity	21-34
74.	38a	Hydrophilicity	37-42
75.	38a	Hydrophilicity	47-55
76.	38a	Hydrophilicity	57-61
77.	38a	Hydrophilicity	72-74
78.	38a	Hydrophilicity	76-78
79.	38a	Hydrophilicity	82-91
80.	38a	Hydrophilicity	94-101
81.	38a	Hydrophilicity	108-112
82.	38a	Hydrophilicity	126-136
83.	38a	Hydrophilicity	143-146



84.	38a	Hydrophilicity	148-160
85.	38a	Hydrophilicity	165-195
86.	38a	Hydrophilicity	221-223
87.	38a	Hydrophilicity	226-236
88.	38a	Hydrophilicity	244-250
89.	38a	Hydrophilicity	257-273
90.	38a	Hydrophilicity	282-286
91.	38a	Hydrophilicity	311-314
92.	39-1	AMPHI	6-13
93.	39-1	AMPHI	21-24
94.	39-1	AMPHI	37-40
95.	39-1	AMPHI	60-75
96.	39-1	AMPHI	118-122
97.	39-1	AMPHI	134-139
98.	39-1	AMPHI	165-183
99.	39-1	AMPHI	192-195
100.	39-1	AMPHI	233-241
101.	39-1	AMPHI	247-267
102.	39-1	AMPHI	273-275
103.	39-1	AMPHI	299-308
104.	39-1	AMPHI	310-319
105.	39-1	AMPHI	322-330
106.	39-1	AMPHI	338-347
107.	39-1	AMPHI	358-364
108.	39-1	AMPHI	366-368
109.	39-1	AMPHI	376-378
110.	39-1	AMPHI	385-392
111.	39-1	AMPHI	413-416
112.	39-1	AMPHI	421-424
113.	39-1	AMPHI	429-438
114.	39-1	AMPHI	445-454
115.	39-1	AMPHI	456-458
116.	39-1	AMPHI	498-500
117.	39-1	AMPHI	512-519
118.	39-1	AMPHI	576-587
119.	39-1	AMPHI	589-600
120.	39-1	AMPHI	650-652
121.	39-1	AMPHI	670-674
122.	39-1	Antigenic Index	26-32
123.	39-1	Antigenic Index	35-45

124.	39-1	Antigenic Index	54-69
125.	39-1	Antigenic Index	79-84
126.	39-1	Antigenic Index	88-96
127.	39-1	Antigenic Index	105-110
128.	39-1	Antigenic Index	117-124
129.	39-1	Antigenic Index	152-154
130.	39-1	Antigenic Index	190-192
131.	39-1	Antigenic Index	222-231
132.	39-1	Antigenic Index	246-265
133.	39-1	Antigenic Index	292-295
134.	39-1	Antigenic Index	318-335
135.	39-1	Antigenic Index	353-362
136.	39-1	Antigenic Index	370-372
137.	39-1	Antigenic Index	402-404
138.	39-1	Antigenic Index	406-408
139.	39-1	Antigenic Index	419-421
140.	39-1	Antigenic Index	446-449
141.	39-1	Antigenic Index	453-460
142.	39-1	Antigenic Index	465-469
143.	39-1	Antigenic Index	476-487
144.	39-1	Antigenic Index	491-499
145.	39-1	Antigenic Index	505-514
146.	39-1	Antigenic Index	522-536
147.	39-1	Antigenic Index	557-567
148.	39-1	Antigenic Index	569-575
149.	39-1	Antigenic Index	577-580
150.	39-1	Antigenic Index	593-599
151.	39-1	Antigenic Index	603-619
152.	39-1	Antigenic Index	626-628
153.	39-1	Antigenic Index	634-637
154.	39-1	Antigenic Index	639-647
155.	39-1	Antigenic Index	655-658
156.	39-1	Antigenic Index	672-674
157.	39-1	Antigenic Index	677-686
158.	39-1	Antigenic Index	688-691
159.	39-1	Antigenic Index	693-699
160.	39-1	Antigenic Index	707-710
161.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	28-32
162.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	38-44
163.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	54-69

164.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	80-83
165.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	89-96
166.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	117-119
167.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	121-123
168.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	152-154
169.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	224-231
170.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	247-265
171.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	318-332
172.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	357-361
173.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	402-404
174.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	406-408
175.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	446-449
176.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	454-459
177.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	465-469
178.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	476-487
179.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	491-499
180.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	506-514
181.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	525-535
182.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	560-567
183.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	573-575
184.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	577-580
185.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	594-596
186.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	605-607
187.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	611-619
188.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	634-637
189.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	639-647
190.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	672-674
191.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	677-686
192.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	688-690
193.	39-1	Hydrophilicity	693-695
194.	39a	AMPHI	6-13
195.	39a	AMPHI	21-24
196.	39a	AMPHI	37-40
197.	39a	AMPHI	60-75
198.	39a	AMPHI	118-122
199.	39a	AMPHI	134-139
200.	39a	AMPHI	165-183
201.	39a	AMPHI	192-195
202.	39a	AMPHI	233-241
203.	39a	AMPHI	247-267

204.	39a	AMPHI	273-275
205.	39a	AMPHI	299-308
206.	39a	AMPHI	310-319
207.	39a	AMPHI	322-330
208.	39a	AMPHI	338-347
209.	39a	AMPHI	358-364
210.	39a	AMPHI	366-368
211.	39a	AMPHI	376-378
212.	39a	AMPHI	385-392
213.	39a	AMPHI	413-416
214.	39a	AMPHI	421-424
215.	39a	AMPHI	429-438
216.	39a	AMPHI	445-454
217.	39a	AMPHI	456-458
218.	39a	AMPHI	498-500
219.	39a	AMPHI	512-520
220.	39a	AMPHI	576-587
221.	39a	AMPHI	589-600
222.	39a	AMPHI	650-652
223.	39a	AMPHI	670-674
224.	39a	Antigenic Index	26-32
225.	39a	Antigenic Index	35-45
226.	39a	Antigenic Index	54-69
227.	39a	Antigenic Index	79-84
228.	39a	Antigenic Index	89-96
229.	39a	Antigenic Index	103-110
230.	39a	Antigenic Index	117-124
231.	39a	Antigenic Index	152-154
232.	39a	Antigenic Index	190-192
233.	39a	Antigenic Index	222-231
234.	39a	Antigenic Index	246-265
235.	39a	Antigenic Index	292-295
236.	39a	Antigenic Index	318-335
237.	39a	Antigenic Index	353-362
238.	39a	Antigenic Index	370-372
239.	39a	Antigenic Index	402-404
240.	39a	Antigenic Index	406-408
241.	39a	Antigenic Index	419-421
242.	39a	Antigenic Index	446-449
243.	39a	Antigenic Index	453-460

244.	39a	Antigenic Index	465-469
245.	39a	Antigenic Index	476-487
246.	39a	Antigenic Index	491-499
247.	39a	Antigenic Index	505-514
248.	39a	Antigenic Index	529-535
249.	39a	Antigenic Index	557-567
250.	39a	Antigenic Index	569-575
251.	39a	Antigenic Index	577-580
252.	39a	Antigenic Index	593-599
253.	39a	Antigenic Index	603-619
254.	39a	Antigenic Index	626-628
255.	39a	Antigenic Index	634-637
256.	39a	Antigenic Index	639-647
257.	39a	Antigenic Index	655-658
258.	39a	Antigenic Index	672-674
259.	39a	Antigenic Index	677-686
260.	39a	Antigenic Index	688-691
261.	39a	Antigenic Index	693-699
262.	39a	Antigenic Index	707-710
263.	39a	Hydrophilicity	28-32
264.	39a	Hydrophilicity	38-44
265.	39a	Hydrophilicity	54-69
266.	39a	Hydrophilicity	80-83
267.	39a	Hydrophilicity	89-95
268.	39a	Hydrophilicity	105-108
269.	39a	Hydrophilicity	117-119
270.	39a	Hydrophilicity	121-123
271.	39a	Hydrophilicity	152-154
272.	39a	Hydrophilicity	224-231
273.	39a	Hydrophilicity	247-265
274.	39a	Hydrophilicity	318-332
275.	39a	Hydrophilicity	357-361
276.	39a	Hydrophilicity	402-404
277.	39a	Hydrophilicity	406-408
278.	39a	Hydrophilicity	446-449
279.	39a	Hydrophilicity	454-459
280.	39a	Hydrophilicity	465-469
281.	39a	Hydrophilicity	476-487
282.	39a	Hydrophilicity	491-499
283.	39a	Hydrophilicity	506-514

284.	39a	Hydrophilicity	529-535
285.	39a	Hydrophilicity	560-567
286.	39a	Hydrophilicity	573-575
287.	39a	Hydrophilicity	577-580
288.	39a	Hydrophilicity	594-596
289.	39a	Hydrophilicity	605-607
290.	39a	Hydrophilicity	611-619
291.	39a	Hydrophilicity	634-637
292.	39a	Hydrophilicity	639-647
293.	39a	Hydrophilicity	672-674
294.	39a	Hydrophilicity	677-686
295.	39a	Hydrophilicity	688-690
296.	39a	Hydrophilicity	693-695
297.	40-1	AMPHI	6-14
298.	40-1	AMPHI	16-19
299.	40-1	AMPHI	22-27
300.	40-1	AMPHI	30-33
301.	40-1	AMPHI	41-44
302.	40-1	AMPHI	62-68
303.	40-1	AMPHI	129-139
304.	40-1	AMPHI	161-165
305.	40-1	AMPHI	181-191
306.	40-1	AMPHI	199-202
307.	40-1	AMPHI	215-220
308.	40-1	AMPHI	237-249
309.	40-1	AMPHI	298-302
310.	40-1	AMPHI	313-318
311.	40-1	AMPHI	335-342
312.	40-1	AMPHI	376-383
313.	40-1	AMPHI	399-402
314.	40-1	AMPHI	426-428
315.	40-1	AMPHI	430-433
316.	40-1	AMPHI	435-437
317.	40-1	AMPHI	479-482
318.	40-1	AMPHI	491-511
319.	40-1	AMPHI	523-525
320.	40-1	AMPHI	560-563
321.	40-1	Antigenic Index	21-32
322.	40-1	Antigenic Index	49-61
323.	40-1	Antigenic Index	64-66

324.	40-1	Antigenic Index	74-92
325.	40-1	Antigenic Index	98-123
326.	40-1	Antigenic Index	129-135
327.	40-1	Antigenic Index	138-176
328.	40-1	Antigenic Index	193-195
329.	40-1	Antigenic Index	199-219
330.	40-1	Antigenic Index	226-240
331.	40-1	Antigenic Index	242-245
332.	40-1	Antigenic Index	251-257
333.	40-1	Antigenic Index	261-276
334.	40-1	Antigenic Index	279-306
335.	40-1	Antigenic Index	308-346
336.	40-1	Antigenic Index	352-367
337.	40-1	Antigenic Index	375-378
338.	40-1	Antigenic Index	384-406
339.	40-1	Antigenic Index	408-420
340.	40-1	Antigenic Index	423-426
341.	40-1	Antigenic Index	428-438
342.	40-1	Antigenic Index	453-459
343.	40-1	Antigenic Index	462-481
344.	40-1	Antigenic Index	485-494
345.	40-1	Antigenic Index	506-518
346.	40-1	Antigenic Index	535-539
347.	40-1	Antigenic Index	544-552
348.	40-1	Antigenic Index	559-566
349.	40-1	Antigenic Index	571-582
350.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	21-32
351.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	51-61
352.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	64-66
353.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	75-92
354.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	100-122
355.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	129-135
356.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	140-145
357.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	149-152
358.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	157-161
359.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	163-175
360.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	199-201
361.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	203-219
362.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	227-240
363.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	251-257

364.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	261-276
365.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	279-306
366.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	308-318
367.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	320-328
368.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	334-341
369.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	354-356
370.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	359-366
371.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	392-398
372.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	400-405
373.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	410-420
374.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	429-438
375.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	463-467
376.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	471-480
377.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	487-493
378.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	506-518
379.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	547-552
380.	40-1	Hydrophilicity	575-579
381.	40a	AMPHI	6-10
382.	40a	AMPHI	19-27
383.	40a	AMPHI	30-33
384.	40a	AMPHI	41-44
385.	40a	AMPHI	61-72
386.	40a	AMPHI	78-81
387.	40a	AMPHI	92-94
388.	40a	AMPHI	128-130
389.	40a	AMPHI	132-134
390.	40a	AMPHI	161-165
391.	40a	AMPHI	181-193
392.	40a	AMPHI	197-199
393.	40a	AMPHI	204-211
394.	40a	AMPHI	213-218
395.	40a	AMPHI	227-229
396.	40a	AMPHI	237-249
397.	40a	AMPHI	298-302
398.	40a	AMPHI	313-318
399.	40a	AMPHI	335-342
400.	40a	AMPHI	376-383
401.	40a	AMPHI	399-402
402.	40a	AMPHI	426-428
403.	40a	AMPHI	435-437



404.	40a	AMPHI	475-483
405.	40a	AMPHI	492-512
406.	40a	AMPHI	524-526
407.	40a	AMPHI	561-564
408.	40a	Antigenic Index	21-34
409.	40a	Antigenic Index	50-64
410.	40a	Antigenic Index	75-83
411.	40a	Antigenic Index	88-97
412.	40a	Antigenic Index	105-122
413.	40a	Antigenic Index	129-134
414.	40a	Antigenic Index	140-176
415.	40a	Antigenic Index	190-207
416.	40a	Antigenic Index	211-217
417.	40a	Antigenic Index	224-240
418.	40a	Antigenic Index	242-245
419.	40a	Antigenic Index	250-255
420.	40a	Antigenic Index	260-276
421.	40a	Antigenic Index	279-306
422.	40a	Antigenic Index	308-346
423.	40a	Antigenic Index	352-367
424.	40a	Antigenic Index	375-378
425.	40a	Antigenic Index	384-406
426.	40a	Antigenic Index	408-420
427.	40a	Antigenic Index	423-438
428.	40a	Antigenic Index	453-468
429.	40a	Antigenic Index	471-481
430.	40a	Antigenic Index	487-493
431.	40a	Antigenic Index	507-519
432.	40a	Antigenic Index	536-540
433.	40a	Antigenic Index	545-553
434.	40a	Antigenic Index	560-567
435.	40a	Antigenic Index	572-583
436.	40a	Hydrophilicity	21-34
437.	40a	Hydrophilicity	50-64
438.	40a	Hydrophilicity	75-83
439.	40a	Hydrophilicity	88-96
440.	40a	Hydrophilicity	105-121
441.	40a	Hydrophilicity	129-134
442.	40a	Hydrophilicity	140-145
443.	40a	Hydrophilicity	148-155

444.	40a	Hydrophilicity	157-161
445.	40a	Hydrophilicity	163-175
446.	40a	Hydrophilicity	196-202
447.	40a	Hydrophilicity	211-217
448.	40a	Hydrophilicity	225-230
449.	40a	Hydrophilicity	232-240
450.	40a	Hydrophilicity	253-255
451.	40a	Hydrophilicity	261-276
452.	40a	Hydrophilicity	279-306
453.	40a	Hydrophilicity	308-318
454.	40a	Hydrophilicity	320-328
455.	40a	Hydrophilicity	334-341
456.	40a	Hydrophilicity	354-356
457.	40a	Hydrophilicity	359-366
458.	40a	Hydrophilicity	392-398
459.	40a	Hydrophilicity	400-405
460.	40a	Hydrophilicity	410-420
461.	40a	Hydrophilicity	428-438
462.	40a	Hydrophilicity	462-468
463.	40a	Hydrophilicity	472-481
464.	40a	Hydrophilicity	489-493
465.	40a	Hydrophilicity	507-519
466.	40a	Hydrophilicity	548-553
467.	40a	Hydrophilicity	576-580
468.	41-1	AMPHI	30-36
469.	41-1	AMPHI	93-98
470.	41-1	AMPHI	111-122
471.	41-1	AMPHI	126-129
472.	41-1	AMPHI	136-143
473.	41-1	AMPHI	145-150
474.	41-1	AMPHI	156-158
475.	41-1	AMPHI	186-195
476.	41-1	AMPHI	201-208
477.	41-1	AMPHI	213-223
478.	41-1	AMPHI	236-247
479.	41-1	AMPHI	250-255
480.	41-1	AMPHI	273-282
481.	41-1	AMPHI	303-309
482.	41-1	AMPHI	311-314
483.	41-1	AMPHI	329-338

484.	41-1	AMPHI	344-362
485.	41-1	AMPHI	372-377
486.	41-1	AMPHI	385-392
487.	41-1	AMPHI	409-412
488.	41-1	AMPHI	419-426
489.	41-1	AMPHI	458-463
490.	41-1	AMPHI	470-474
491.	41-1	AMPHI	486-489
492.	41-1	AMPHI	512-518
493.	41-1	AMPHI	527-551
494.	41-1	AMPHI	564-579
495.	41-1	AMPHI	593-597
496.	41-1	Antigenic Index	13-22
497.	41-1	Antigenic Index	30-38
498.	41-1	Antigenic Index	43-55
499.	41-1	Antigenic Index	73-75
500.	41-1	Antigenic Index	87-89
501.	41-1	Antigenic Index	105-112
502.	41-1	Antigenic Index	114-124
503.	41-1	Antigenic Index	136-141
504.	41-1	Antigenic Index	147-153
505.	41-1	Antigenic Index	163-166
506.	41-1	Antigenic Index	174-184
507.	41-1	Antigenic Index	195-207
508.	41-1	Antigenic Index	226-236
509.	41-1	Antigenic Index	244-246
510.	41-1	Antigenic Index	249-265
511.	41-1	Antigenic Index	281-287
512.	41-1	Antigenic Index	294-313
513.	41-1	Antigenic Index	317-342
514.	41-1	Antigenic Index	350-375
515.	41-1	Antigenic Index	379-386
516.	41-1	Antigenic Index	390-396
517.	41-1	Antigenic Index	413-422
518.	41-1	Antigenic Index	425-430
519.	41-1	Antigenic Index	436-440
520.	41-1	Antigenic Index	446-465
521.	41-1	Antigenic Index	468-495
522.	41-1	Antigenic Index	498-518
523.	41-1	Antigenic Index	520-522

524.	41-1	Antigenic Index	525-542
525.	41-1	Antigenic Index	547-558
526.	41-1	Antigenic Index	565-590
527.	41-1	Antigenic Index	595-602
528.	41-1	Antigenic Index	608-619
529.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	14-21
530.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	30-33
531.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	45-55
532.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	87-89
533.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	106-111
534.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	114-120
535.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	122-124
536.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	136-141
537.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	148-150
538.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	177-184
539.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	195-207
540.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	226-234
541.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	249-265
542.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	285-287
543.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	294-297
544.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	299-313
545.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	317-321
546.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	323-342
547.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	350-371
548.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	379-386
549.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	417-422
550.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	425-427
551.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	447-449
552.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	459-462
553.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	468-475
554.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	479-482
555.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	484-491
556.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	499-518
557.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	520-522
558.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	526-542
559.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	550-558
560.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	568-590
561.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	595-598
562.	41-1	Hydrophilicity	617-619
563.	41a	AMPHI	6-12

564.	41a	AMPHI	32-34
565.	41a	AMPHI	69-74
566.	41a	AMPHI	86-98
567.	41a	AMPHI	111-119
568.	41a	AMPHI	121-126
569.	41a	AMPHI	132-134
570.	41a	AMPHI	155-160
571.	41a	AMPHI	162-171
572.	41a	AMPHI	177-184
573.	41a	AMPHI	189-199
574.	41a	AMPHI	212-223
575.	41a	AMPHI	226-231
576.	41a	AMPHI	249-258
577.	41a	AMPHI	287-290
578.	41a	AMPHI	305-314
579.	41a	AMPHI	320-338
580.	41a	AMPHI	348-353
581.	41a	AMPHI	361-368
582.	41a	AMPHI	385-388
583.	41a	AMPHI	395-402
584.	41a	AMPHI	434-439
585.	41a	AMPHI	446-450
586.	41a	AMPHI	462-467
587.	41a	AMPHI	470-475
588.	41a	AMPHI	488-494
589.	41a	AMPHI	503-525
590.	41a	AMPHI	540-555
591.	41a	AMPHI	569-573
592.	41a	AMPHI	578-594
593.	41a	Antigenic Index	10-13
594.	41a	Antigenic Index	19-31
595.	41a	Antigenic Index	48-50
596.	41a	Antigenic Index	63-65
597.	41a	Antigenic Index	82-101
598.	41a	Antigenic Index	112-117
599.	41a	Antigenic Index	123-129
600.	41a	Antigenic Index	139-142
601.	41a	Antigenic Index	150-160
602.	41a	Antigenic Index	171-183
603.	41a	Antigenic Index	202-212

604.	41a	Antigenic Index	220-222
605.	41a	Antigenic Index	225-241
606.	41a	Antigenic Index	257-263
607.	41a	Antigenic Index	270-289
608.	41a	Antigenic Index	293-318
609.	41a	Antigenic Index	326-351
610.	41a	Antigenic Index	355-362
611.	41a	Antigenic Index	366-372
612.	41a	Antigenic Index	389-398
613.	41a	Antigenic Index	401-406
614.	41a	Antigenic Index	412-416
615.	41a	Antigenic Index	422-441
616.	41a	Antigenic Index	444-446
617.	41a	Antigenic Index	451-471
618.	41a	Antigenic Index	475-494
619.	41a	Antigenic Index	496-498
620.	41a	Antigenic Index	501-518
621.	41a	Antigenic Index	523-534
622.	41a	Antigenic Index	540-566
623.	41a	Antigenic Index	571-578
624.	41a	Antigenic Index	582-595
625.	41a	Hydrophilicity	21-31
626.	41a	Hydrophilicity	63-65
627.	41a	Hydrophilicity	83-96
628.	41a	Hydrophilicity	98-100
629.	41a	Hydrophilicity	112-117
630.	41a	Hydrophilicity	124-126
631.	41a	Hydrophilicity	153-160
632.	41a	Hydrophilicity	171-183
633.	41a	Hydrophilicity	202-210
634.	41a	Hydrophilicity	220-222
635.	41a	Hydrophilicity	225-241
636.	41a	Hydrophilicity	261-263
637.	41a	Hydrophilicity	270-273
638.	41a	Hydrophilicity	275-289
639.	41a	Hydrophilicity	293-297
640.	41a	Hydrophilicity	299-318
641.	41a	Hydrophilicity	326-347
642.	41a	Hydrophilicity	355-362
643.	41a	Hydrophilicity	393-398

644.	41a	Hydrophilicity	401-403
645.	41a	Hydrophilicity	423-425
646.	41a	Hydrophilicity	435-438
647.	41a	Hydrophilicity	454-458
648.	41a	Hydrophilicity	460-471
649.	41a	Hydrophilicity	475-494
650.	41a	Hydrophilicity	496-498
651.	41a	Hydrophilicity	502-518
652.	41a	Hydrophilicity	527-534
653.	41a	Hydrophilicity	544-566
654.	41a	Hydrophilicity	571-574
655.	41a	Hydrophilicity	593-595
656.	44-1	AMPHI	57-60
657.	44-1	AMPHI	76-79
658.	44-1	Antigenic Index	22-34
659.	44-1	Antigenic Index	38-46
660.	44-1	Antigenic Index	50-55
661.	44-1	Antigenic Index	64-70
662.	44-1	Antigenic Index	72-80
663.	44-1	Antigenic Index	83-89
664.	44-1	Antigenic Index	96-106
665.	44-1	Antigenic Index	110-124
666.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	22-34
667.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	40-46
668.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	64-69
669.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	73-80
670.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	84-89
671.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	97-106
672.	44-1	Hydrophilicity	120-124
673.	44a	AMPHI	57-60
674.	44a	AMPHI	76-79
675.	44a	Antigenic Index	23-34
676.	44a	Antigenic Index	38-46
677.	44a	Antigenic Index	50-55
678.	44a	Antigenic Index	64-70
679.	44a	Antigenic Index	72-80
680.	44a	Antigenic Index	83-89
681.	44a	Antigenic Index	96-106
682.	44a	Antigenic Index	110-124
683.	44a	Hydrophilicity	28-34

684.	44a	Hydrophilicity	40-46
685.	44a	Hydrophilicity	64-69
686.	44a	Hydrophilicity	73-80
687.	44a	Hydrophilicity	84-89
688.	44a	Hydrophilicity	97-106
689.	44a	Hydrophilicity	120-124
690.	49-1	AMPHI	16-21
691.	49-1	AMPHI	44-48
692.	49-1	AMPHI	56-61
693.	49-1	AMPHI	92-97
694.	49-1	AMPHI	118-127
695.	49-1	AMPHI	130-149
696.	49-1	AMPHI	156-178
697.	49-1	AMPHI	235-240
698.	49-1	AMPHI	253-264
699.	49-1	AMPHI	268-271
700.	49-1	AMPHI	278-285
701.	49-1	AMPHI	287-292
702.	49-1	AMPHI	298-300
703.	49-1	AMPHI	328-337
704.	49-1	AMPHI	343-350
705.	49-1	AMPHI	355-365
706.	49-1	AMPHI	378-389
707.	49-1	AMPHI	422-424
708.	49-1	AMPHI	442-450
709.	49-1	AMPHI	464-481
710.	49-1	AMPHI	486-496
711.	49-1	AMPHI	514-521
712.	49-1	AMPHI	548-551
713.	49-1	AMPHI	553-557
714.	49-1	AMPHI	562-568
715.	49-1	AMPHI	573-575
716.	49-1	AMPHI	588-590
717.	49-1	AMPHI	603-605
718.	49-1	AMPHI	614-618
719.	49-1	Antigenic Index	15-21
720.	49-1	Antigenic Index	26-43
721.	49-1	Antigenic Index	50-59
722.	49-1	Antigenic Index	61-75
723.	49-1	Antigenic Index	79-87



724.	49-1	Antigenic Index	98-108
725.	49-1	Antigenic Index	110-120
726.	49-1	Antigenic Index	122-139
727.	49-1	Antigenic Index	147-164
728.	49-1	Antigenic Index	171-179
729.	49-1	Antigenic Index	185-197
730.	49-1	Antigenic Index	214-216
731.	49-1	Antigenic Index	229-231
732.	49-1	Antigenic Index	248-266
733.	49-1	Antigenic Index	278-283
734.	49-1	Antigenic Index	289-295
735.	49-1	Antigenic Index	316-326
736.	49-1	Antigenic Index	337-349
737.	49-1	Antigenic Index	368-378
738.	49-1	Antigenic Index	386-388
739.	49-1	Antigenic Index	390-410
740.	49-1	Antigenic Index	412-414
741.	49-1	Antigenic Index	423-429
742.	49-1	Antigenic Index	438-454
743.	49-1	Antigenic Index	462-475
744.	49-1	Antigenic Index	482-500
745.	49-1	Antigenic Index	503-509
746.	49-1	Antigenic Index	521-528
747.	49-1	Antigenic Index	540-562
748.	49-1	Antigenic Index	572-579
749.	49-1	Antigenic Index	590-606
750.	49-1	Antigenic Index	610-612
751.	49-1	Antigenic Index	617-619
752.	49-1	Antigenic Index	626-634
753.	49-1	Antigenic Index	637-640
754.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	18-21
755.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	26-29
756.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	31-43
757.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	51-57
758.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	64-68
759.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	79-87
760.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	98-107
761.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	122-125
762.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	147-164
763.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	172-175

764.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	187-197
765.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	229-231
766.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	256-262
767.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	264-266
768.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	278-283
769.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	290-292
770.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	319-326
771.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	337-349
772.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	368-376
773.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	386-388
774.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	390-410
775.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	412-414
776.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	423-429
777.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	441-451
778.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	466-472
779.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	484-490
780.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	492-494
781.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	496-498
782.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	522-528
783.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	543-562
784.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	591-606
785.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	617-619
786.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	626-632
787.	49-1	Hydrophilicity	637-640
788.	49a	AMPHI	55-61
789.	49a	AMPHI	92-97
790.	49a	AMPHI	118-127
791.	49a	AMPHI	129-135
792.	49a	AMPHI	137-145
793.	49a	AMPHI	156-178
794.	49a	AMPHI	198-200
795.	49a	AMPHI	235-240
796.	49a	AMPHI	252-264
797.	49a	AMPHI	277-285
798.	49a	AMPHI	287-292
799.	49a	AMPHI	298-300
800.	49a	AMPHI	321-326
801.	49a	AMPHI	328-337
802.	49a	AMPHI	343-350
803.	49a	AMPHI	355-365

804.	49a	AMPHI	378-389
805.	49a	AMPHI	392-397
806.	49a	AMPHI	415-424
807.	49a	AMPHI	453-456
808.	49a	AMPHI	471-480
809.	49a	AMPHI	486-504
810.	49a	AMPHI	514-519
811.	49a	AMPHI	527-534
812.	49a	AMPHI	551-554
813.	49a	AMPHI	561-568
814.	49a	AMPHI	600-605
815.	49a	AMPHI	612-616
816.	49a	AMPHI	628-633
817.	49a	AMPHI	636-641
818.	49a	AMPHI	654-660
819.	49a	AMPHI	669-691
820.	49a	AMPHI	706-721
821.	49a	AMPHI	735-739
822.	49a	AMPHI	744-760
823.	49a	Antigenic Index	4-23
824.	49a	Antigenic Index	27-43
825.	49a	Antigenic Index	51-62
826.	49a	Antigenic Index	64-68
827.	49a	Antigenic Index	72-75
828.	49a	Antigenic Index	79-87
829.	49a	Antigenic Index	98-108
830.	49a	Antigenic Index	110-120
831.	49a	Antigenic Index	124-139
832.	49a	Antigenic Index	147-164
833.	49a	Antigenic Index	176-179
834.	49a	Antigenic Index	185-197
835.	49a	Antigenic Index	214-216
836.	49a	Antigenic Index	229-231
837.	49a	Antigenic Index	248-267
838.	49a	Antigenic Index	278-283
839.	49a	Antigenic Index	289-295
840.	49a	Antigenic Index	305-308
841.	49a	Antigenic Index	316-326
842.	49a	Antigenic Index	337-349
843.	49a	Antigenic Index	368-378

844.	49a	Antigenic Index	386-388
845.	49a	Antigenic Index	391-407
846.	49a	Antigenic Index	423-429
847.	49a	Antigenic Index	436-455
848.	49a	Antigenic Index	459-484
849.	49a	Antigenic Index	492-517
850.	49a	Antigenic Index	521-528
851.	49a	Antigenic Index	532-539
852.	49a	Antigenic Index	555-564
853.	49a	Antigenic Index	567-572
854.	49a	Antigenic Index	578-582
855.	49a	Antigenic Index	588-607
856.	49a	Antigenic Index	610-612
857.	49a	Antigenic Index	617-637
858.	49a	Antigenic Index	641-660
859.	49a	Antigenic Index	662-664
860.	49a	Antigenic Index	667-684
861.	49a	Antigenic Index	689-700
862.	49a	Antigenic Index	706-732
863.	49a	Antigenic Index	737-744
864.	49a	Antigenic Index	748-761
865.	49a	Hydrophilicity	4-23
866.	49a	Hydrophilicity	31-43
867.	49a	Hydrophilicity	51-53
868.	49a	Hydrophilicity	55-57
869.	49a	Hydrophilicity	64-68
870.	49a	Hydrophilicity	79-87
871.	49a	Hydrophilicity	98-106
872.	49a	Hydrophilicity	114-120
873.	49a	Hydrophilicity	130-139
874.	49a	Hydrophilicity	147-164
875.	49a	Hydrophilicity	187-197
876.	49a	Hydrophilicity	229-231
877.	49a	Hydrophilicity	249-262
878.	49a	Hydrophilicity	264-266
879.	49a	Hydrophilicity	278-283
880.	49a	Hydrophilicity	290-292
881.	49a	Hydrophilicity	319-326
882.	49a	Hydrophilicity	337-349
883.	49a	Hydrophilicity	368-376

884.	49a	Hydrophilicity	386-388
885.	49a	Hydrophilicity	391-407
886.	49a	Hydrophilicity	427-429
887.	49a	Hydrophilicity	436-439
888.	49a	Hydrophilicity	441-455
889.	49a	Hydrophilicity	459-463
890.	49a	Hydrophilicity	465-484
891.	49a	Hydrophilicity	492-513
892.	49a	Hydrophilicity	521-528
893.	49a	Hydrophilicity	559-564
894.	49a	Hydrophilicity	567-569
895.	49a	Hydrophilicity	589-591
896.	49a	Hydrophilicity	601-604
897.	49a	Hydrophilicity	620-624
898.	49a	Hydrophilicity	626-637
899.	49a	Hydrophilicity	641-660
900.	49a	Hydrophilicity	662-664
901.	49a	Hydrophilicity	668-684
902.	49a	Hydrophilicity	693-700
903.	49a	Hydrophilicity	710-732
904.	49a	Hydrophilicity	737-740
905.	49a	Hydrophilicity	759-761
906.	51-1	AMPHI	15-21
907.	51-1	AMPHI	40-54
908.	51-1	AMPHI	75-86
909.	51-1	AMPHI	108-110
910.	51-1	AMPHI	112-124
911.	51-1	AMPHI	141-148
912.	51-1	AMPHI	184-189
913.	51-1	AMPHI	211-216
914.	51-1	Antigenic Index	58-65
915.	51-1	Antigenic Index	123-127
916.	51-1	Antigenic Index	132-137
917.	51-1	Antigenic Index	149-153
918.	51-1	Antigenic Index	165-177
919.	51-1	Antigenic Index	198-204
920.	51-1	Antigenic Index	222-231
921.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	60-65
922.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	123-127
923.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	132-135

924.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	165-174
925.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	200-203
926.	51-1	Hydrophilicity	222-227
927.	51a	AMPHI	15-21
928.	51a	AMPHI	40-54
929.	51a	AMPHI	75-86
930.	51a	AMPHI	108-110
931.	51a	AMPHI	112-124
932.	51a	AMPHI	141-148
933.	51a	AMPHI	184-189
934.	51a	AMPHI	211-216
935.	51a	Hydrophilicity	60-65
936.	51a	Hydrophilicity	123-127
937.	51a	Hydrophilicity	132-135
938.	51a	Hydrophilicity	165-174
939.	51a	Hydrophilicity	200-203
940.	51a	Hydrophilicity	222-227
941.	52-1	AMPHI	48-50
942.	52-1	AMPHI	64-73
943.	52-1	Antigenic Index	19-26
944.	52-1	Antigenic Index	30-35
945.	52-1	Antigenic Index	42-52
946.	52-1	Antigenic Index	57-86
947.	52-1	Hydrophilicity	22-26
948.	52-1	Hydrophilicity	30-35
949.	52-1	Hydrophilicity	42-52
950.	52-1	Hydrophilicity	57-71
951.	52-1	Hydrophilicity	78-86
952.	69-1	AMPHI	25-27
953.	69-1	AMPHI	46-66
954.	69-1	Antigenic Index	32-41
955.	69-1	Antigenic Index	43-45
956.	69-1	Antigenic Index	71-78
957.	69-1	Hydrophilicity	32-38
958.	69-1	Hydrophilicity	71-78
959.	69a	AMPHI	25-27
960.	69a	AMPHI	46-66
961.	69a	Antigenic Index	32-41
962.	69a	Antigenic Index	43-46
963.	69a	Antigenic Index	71-78

964.	69a	Hydrophilicity	32-38
965.	69a	Hydrophilicity	71-78
966.	77-1	AMPHI	12-16
967.	77-1	AMPHI	23-33
968.	77-1	AMPHI	35-42
969.	77-1	AMPHI	51-57
970.	77-1	AMPHI	67-70
971.	77-1	AMPHI	73-79
972.	77-1	AMPHI	122-124
973.	77-1	AMPHI	130-134
974.	77-1	AMPHI	165-178
975.	77-1	AMPHI	191-211
976.	77-1	Antigenic Index	22-31
977.	77-1	Antigenic Index	34-44
978.	77-1	Antigenic Index	80-94
979.	77-1	Antigenic Index	101-104
980.	77-1	Antigenic Index	155-158
981.	77-1	Antigenic Index	167-181
982.	77-1	Hydrophilicity	22-28
983.	77-1	Hydrophilicity	38-44
984.	77-1	Hydrophilicity	80-92
985.	77-1	Hydrophilicity	171-178
986.	77a	AMPHI	8-15
987.	77a	AMPHI	24-30
988.	77a	AMPHI	40-43
989.	77a	AMPHI	46-52
990.	77a	AMPHI	95-97
991.	77a	AMPHI	103-107
992.	77a	AMPHI	114-125
993.	77a	AMPHI	144-151
994.	77a	AMPHI	154-156
995.	77a	AMPHI	166-184
996.	77a	Antigenic Index	7-17
997.	77a	Antigenic Index	53-67
998.	77a	Antigenic Index	74-77
999.	77a	Antigenic Index	128-131
1000.	77a	Antigenic Index	140-154
1001.	77a	Hydrophilicity	11-17
1002.	77a	Hydrophilicity	53-65
1003.	77a	Hydrophilicity	141-151

1004.	81-1	AMPHI	30-40
1005.	81-1	AMPHI	54-56
1006.	81-1	AMPHI	60-63
1007.	81-1	AMPHI	76-93
1008.	81-1	AMPHI	96-101
1009.	81-1	AMPHI	104-406
1010.	81-1	AMPHI	118-126
1011.	81-1	AMPHI	190-205
1012.	81-1	AMPHI	230-233
1013.	81-1	AMPHI	239-242
1014.	81-1	AMPHI	256-258
1015.	81-1	AMPHI	264-284
1016.	81-1	AMPHI	290-297
1017.	81-1	AMPHI	317-326
1018.	81-1	AMPHI	388-396
1019.	81-1	AMPHI	403-414
1020.	81-1	AMPHI	458-463
1021.	81-1	AMPHI	476-480
1022.	81-1	Antigenic Index	1-4
1023.	81-1	Antigenic Index	35-38
1024.	81-1	Antigenic Index	86-89
1025.	81-1	Antigenic Index	95-98
1026.	81-1	Antigenic Index	100-103
1027.	81-1	Antigenic Index	128-136
1028.	81-1	Antigenic Index	154-174
1029.	81-1	Antigenic Index	197-211
1030.	81-1	Antigenic Index	220-226
1031.	81-1	Antigenic Index	232-240
1032.	81-1	Antigenic Index	244-249
1033.	81-1	Antigenic Index	251-253
1034.	81-1	Antigenic Index	255-258
1035.	81-1	Antigenic Index	276-290
1036.	81-1	Antigenic Index	292-301
1037.	81-1	Antigenic Index	307-312
1038.	81-1	Antigenic Index	318-323
1039.	81-1	Antigenic Index	334-345
1040.	81-1	Antigenic Index	352-358
1041.	81-1	Antigenic Index	364-372
1042.	81-1	Antigenic Index	376-384
1043.	81-1	Antigenic Index	387-401



1044.	81-1	Antigenic Index	409-417
1045.	81-1	Antigenic Index	423-444
1046.	81-1	Antigenic Index	452-459
1047.	81-1	Antigenic Index	486-488
1048.	81-1	Antigenic Index	490-499
1049.	81-1	Antigenic Index	507-520
1050.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	1-4
1051.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	35-38
1052.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	95-98
1053.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	128-136
1054.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	154-164
1055.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	166-172
1056.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	202-209
1057.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	220-226
1058.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	234-238
1059.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	245-249
1060.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	251-253
1061.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	284-287
1062.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	292-299
1063.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	307-312
1064.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	321-323
1065.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	338-345
1066.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	366-368
1067.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	378-384
1068.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	387-401
1069.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	409-415
1070.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	453-459
1071.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	493-499
1072.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	507-509
1073.	81-1	Hydrophilicity	512-518
1074.	82a	AMPHI	36-40
1075.	82a	AMPHI	95-111
1076.	82a	AMPHI	117-132
1077.	82a	AMPHI	135-137
1078.	82a	AMPHI	160-174
1079.	82a	AMPHI	183-187
1080.	82a	Antigenic Index	2-8
1081.	82a	Antigenic Index	56-60
1082.	82a	Antigenic Index	90-97
1083.	82a	Antigenic Index	104-111

1084.	82a	Antigenic Index	114-137
1085.	82a	Antigenic Index	141-151
1086.	82a	Antigenic Index	170-175
1087.	82a	Antigenic Index	180-188
1088.	82a	Antigenic Index	194-201
1089.	82a	Antigenic Index	206-209
1090.	82a	Antigenic Index	216-218
1091.	82a	Hydrophilicity	2-8
1092.	82a	Hydrophilicity	56-60
1093.	82a	Hydrophilicity	90-97
1094.	82a	Hydrophilicity	105-108
1095.	82a	Hydrophilicity	120-128
1096.	82a	Hydrophilicity	130-134
1097.	82a	Hydrophilicity	141-151
1098.	82a	Hydrophilicity	170-175
1099.	82a	Hydrophilicity	186-188
1100.	82a	Hydrophilicity	195-201
1101.	82a	Hydrophilicity	206-209
1102.	112-1	AMPHI	6-8
1103.	112-1	AMPHI	12-34
1104.	112-1	AMPHI	45-53
1105.	112-1	AMPHI	63-65
1106.	112-1	AMPHI	70-82
1107.	112-1	AMPHI	84-86
1108.	112-1	AMPHI	107-109
1109.	112-1	AMPHI	116-123
1110.	112-1	AMPHI	183-186
1111.	112-1	AMPHI	244-246
1112.	112-1	AMPHI	248-258
1113.	112-1	AMPHI	280-282
1114.	112-1	AMPHI	302-313
1115.	112-1	Antigenic Index	35-44
1116.	112-1	Antigenic Index	57-61
1117.	112-1	Antigenic Index	81-84
1118.	112-1	Antigenic Index	91-98
1119.	112-1	Antigenic Index	125-133
1120.	112-1	Antigenic Index	140-147
1121.	112-1	Antigenic Index	149-159
1122.	112-1	Antigenic Index	161-165
1123.	112-1	Antigenic Index	174-190

Seq Ed #

ORF

-76-

Algorithm

Amino Acids

1124.	112-1	Antigenic Index	192-200
1125.	112-1	Antigenic Index	202-216
* 1126.*	112-1	Antigenic Index	218-224
1127.	112-1	Antigenic Index	228-232
1128.	112-1	Antigenic Index	239-244
1129.	112-1	Antigenic Index	255-263
1130.	112-1	Antigenic Index	290-300
1131.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	38-40
1132.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	57-61
1133.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	92-98
1134.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	125-133
1135.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	141-143
1136.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	150-159
1137.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	161-164
1138.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	175-190
1139.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	203-216
1140.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	218-224
1141.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	228-232
1142.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	239-244
1143.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	259-261
1144.	112-1	Hydrophilicity	293-297
1145.	112a	AMPHI	6-8
1146.	112a	AMPHI	12-34
1147.	112a	AMPHI	47-54
1148.	112a	AMPHI	63-65
1149.	112a	AMPHI	69-72
1150.	112a	AMPHI	84-86
1151.	112a	AMPHI	89-91
1152.	112a	AMPHI	107-109
1153.	112a	AMPHI	116-123
1154.	112a	AMPHI	183-186
1155.	112a	AMPHI	244-246
1156.	112a	AMPHI	248-258
1157.	112a	AMPHI	280-282
1158.	112a	AMPHI	302-310
1159.	112a	AMPHI	321-336
1160.	112a	Antigenic Index	35-44
1161.	112a	Antigenic Index	57-61
1162.	112a	Antigenic Index	81-84
1163.	112a	Antigenic Index	91-98

1164.	112a	Antigenic Index	125-133
1165.	112a	Antigenic Index	140-147
1166.	112a	Antigenic Index	150-158
1167.	112a	Antigenic Index	161-164
1168.	112a	Antigenic Index	174-190
1169.	112a	Antigenic Index	194-200
1170.	112a	Antigenic Index	202-216
1171.	112a	Antigenic Index	218-220
1172.	112a	Antigenic Index	222-224
1173.	112a	Antigenic Index	228-232
1174.	112a	Antigenic Index	239-244
1175.	112a	Antigenic Index	256-263
1176.	112a	Antigenic Index	290-301
1177.	112a	Antigenic Index	351-356
1178.	112a	Hydrophilicity	38-40
1179.	112a	Hydrophilicity	57-61
1180.	112a	Hydrophilicity	93-98
1181.	112a	Hydrophilicity	125-133
1182.	112a	Hydrophilicity	141-143
1183.	112a	Hydrophilicity	150-155
1184.	112a	Hydrophilicity	161-164
1185.	112a	Hydrophilicity	175-190
1186.	112a	Hydrophilicity	203-216
1187.	112a	Hydrophilicity	218-220
1188.	112a	Hydrophilicity	222-224
1189.	112a	Hydrophilicity	228-232
1190.	112a	Hydrophilicity	239-244
1191.	112a	Hydrophilicity	259-261
1192.	112a	Hydrophilicity	293-297
1193.	112a	Hydrophilicity	351-356
1194.	114-1	AMPHI	45-54
1195.	114-1	AMPHI	154-160
1196.	114-1	AMPHI	182-190
1197.	114-1	AMPHI	224-226
1198.	114-1	AMPHI	229-233
1199.	114-1	AMPHI	285-287
1200.	114-1	AMPHI	303-310
1201.	114-1	AMPHI	321-332
1202.	114-1	AMPHI	392-398
1203.	114-1	AMPHI	413-416

1204.	114-1	AMPHI	450-452
1205.	114-1	AMPHI	477-487
1206.	114-1	AMPHI	506-509
1207.	114-1	AMPHI	525-529
1208.	114-1	AMPHI	565-567
1209.	114-1	AMPHI	614-621
1210.	114-1	AMPHI	631-635
1211.	114-1	AMPHI	770-774
1212.	114-1	AMPHI	810-813
1213.	114-1	AMPHI	847-849
1214.	114-1	AMPHI	851-853
1215.	114-1	AMPHI	875-879
1216.	114-1	AMPHI	951-956
1217.	114-1	AMPHI	975-980
1218.	114-1	AMPHI	1034-1036
1219.	114-1	AMPHI	1048-1051
1220.	114-1	AMPHI	1073-1081
1221.	114-1	AMPHI	1086-1090
1222.	114-1	AMPHI	1095-1102
1223.	114-1	AMPHI	1111-1115
1224.	114-1	AMPHI	1163-1167
1225.	114-1	AMPHI	1242-1245
1226.	114-1	AMPHI	1275-1281
1227.	114-1	AMPHI	1312-1317
1228.	114-1	AMPHI	1338-1347
1229.	114-1	AMPHI	1349-1355
1230.	114-1	AMPHI	1357-1360
1231.	114-1	AMPHI	1362-1365
1232.	114-1	AMPHI	1376-1398
1233.	114-1	AMPHI	1418-1421
1234.	114-1	AMPHI	1425-1429
1235.	114-1	AMPHI	1468-1473
1236.	114-1	AMPHI	1476-1485
1237.	114-1	AMPHI	1495-1515
1238.	114-1	AMPHI	1518-1526
1239.	114-1	AMPHI	1546-1555
1240.	114-1	AMPHI	1557-1559
1241.	114-1	AMPHI	1580-1583
1242.	114-1	AMPHI	1585-1597
1243.	114-1	AMPHI	1604-1606

1244.	114-1	AMPHI	1613-1624
1245.	114-1	AMPHI	1626-1630
1246.	114-1	AMPHI	1638-1644
1247.	114-1	AMPHI	1655-1660
1248.	114-1	AMPHI	1662-1664
1249.	114-1	AMPHI	1672-1674
1250.	114-1	AMPHI	1677-1679
1251.	114-1	AMPHI	1691-1694
1252.	114-1	AMPHI	1713-1716
1253.	114-1	AMPHI	1719-1729
1254.	114-1	AMPHI	1735-1738
1255.	114-1	AMPHI	1753-1757
1256.	114-1	AMPHI	1772-1778
1257.	114-1	AMPHI	1790-1792
1258.	114-1	AMPHI	1817-1826
1259.	114-1	AMPHI	1828-1832
1260.	114-1	AMPHI	1840-1851
1261.	114-1	AMPHI	1854-1856
1262.	114-1	AMPHI	1871-1881
1263.	114-1	AMPHI	1883-1896
1264.	114-1	AMPHI	1922-1927
1265.	114-1	AMPHI	1934-1946
1266.	114-1	AMPHI	1950-1955
1267.	114-1	AMPHI	1957-1964
1268.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1-6
1269.	114-1	Antigenic Index	10-16
1270.	114-1	Antigenic Index	23-37
1271.	114-1	Antigenic Index	41-55
1272.	114-1	Antigenic Index	75-85
1273.	114-1	Antigenic Index	91-97
1274.	114-1	Antigenic Index	102-140
1275.	114-1	Antigenic Index	147-156
1276.	114-1	Antigenic Index	161-168
1277.	114-1	Antigenic Index	172-174
1278.	114-1	Antigenic Index	181-189
1279.	114-1	Antigenic Index	196-203
1280.	114-1	Antigenic Index	208-213
1281.	114-1	Antigenic Index	220-229
1282.	114-1	Antigenic Index	242-248
1283.	114-1	Antigenic Index	251-266

1284.	114-1	Antigenic Index	268-276
1285.	114-1	Antigenic Index	295-307
1286.	114-1	Antigenic Index	309-312
1287.	114-1	Antigenic Index	318-340
1288.	114-1	Antigenic Index	345-351
1289.	114-1	Antigenic Index	357-366
1290.	114-1	Antigenic Index	371-381
1291.	114-1	Antigenic Index	385-392
1292.	114-1	Antigenic Index	404-417
1293.	114-1	Antigenic Index	419-432
1294.	114-1	Antigenic Index	440-456
1295.	114-1	Antigenic Index	464-468
1296.	114-1	Antigenic Index	473-480
1297.	114-1	Antigenic Index	482-488
1298.	114-1	Antigenic Index	496-511
1299.	114-1	Antigenic Index	515-530
1300.	114-1	Antigenic Index	535-549
1301.	114-1	Antigenic Index	555-560
1302.	114-1	Antigenic Index	564-582
1303.	114-1	Antigenic Index	588-596
1304.	114-1	Antigenic Index	602-615
1305.	114-1	Antigenic Index	617-620
1306.	114-1	Antigenic Index	622-624
1307.	114-1	Antigenic Index	628-632
1308.	114-1	Antigenic Index	637-640
1309.	114-1	Antigenic Index	647-654
1310.	114-1	Antigenic Index	660-666
1311.	114-1	Antigenic Index	668-688
1312.	114-1	Antigenic Index	696-725
1313.	114-1	Antigenic Index	730-733
1314.	114-1	Antigenic Index	738-755
1315.	114-1	Antigenic Index	760-766
1316.	114-1	Antigenic Index	779-783
1317.	114-1	Antigenic Index	786-799
1318.	114-1	Antigenic Index	807-809
1319.	114-1	Antigenic Index	811-819
1320.	114-1	Antigenic Index	831-839
1321.	114-1	Antigenic Index	845-857
1322.	114-1	Antigenic Index	860-862
1323.	114-1	Antigenic Index	864-868

1324.	114-1	Antigenic Index	872-879
1325.	114-1	Antigenic Index	883-891
1326.	114-1	Antigenic Index	893-903
1327.	114-1	Antigenic Index	908-916
1328.	114-1	Antigenic Index	919-936
1329.	114-1	Antigenic Index	941-947
1330.	114-1	Antigenic Index	950-956
1331.	114-1	Antigenic Index	959-976
1332.	114-1	Antigenic Index	979-991
1333.	114-1	Antigenic Index	993-1000
1334.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1007-1022
1335.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1041-1053
1336.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1062-1068
1337.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1075-1108
1338.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1115-1121
1339.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1126-1145
1340.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1148-1152
1341.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1156-1178
1342.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1195-1206
1343.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1208-1212
1344.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1217-1243
1345.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1246-1263
1346.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1271-1282
1347.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1284-1288
1348.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1292-1295
1349.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1299-1307
1350.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1318-1328
1351.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1330-1340
1352.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1344-1359
1353.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1367-1384
1354.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1395-1399
1355.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1405-1417
1356.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1445-1449
1357.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1491-1510
1358.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1526-1529
1359.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1532-1548
1360.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1552-1556
1361.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1560-1562
1362.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1573-1583
1363.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1594-1611



1364.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1627-1635
1365.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1643-1645
1366.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1647-1665
1367.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1680-1686
1368.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1700-1722
1369.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1724-1726
1370.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1739-1746
1371.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1752-1757
1372.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1780-1783
1373.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1791-1795
1374.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1804-1808
1375.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1829-1835
1376.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1841-1859
1377.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1867-1886
1378.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1897-1903
1379.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1908-1912
1380.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1917-1922
1381.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1926-1934
1382.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1938-1945
1383.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1947-1957
1384.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1961-1968
1385.	114-1	Antigenic Index	1974-1978
1386.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	4-6
1387.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	12-15
1388.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	23-34
1389.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	43-55
1390.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	76-85
1391.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	104-110
1392.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	118-123
1393.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	127-132
1394.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	147-154
1395.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	163-167
1396.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	185-187
1397.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	197-203
1398.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	208-211
1399.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	221-227
1400.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	243-245
1401.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	253-261
1402.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	263-266
1403.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	270-272

1404.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	295-301
1405.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	309-312
1406.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	320-328
1407.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	332-337
1408.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	345-351
1409.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	360-366
1410.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	371-378
1411.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	387-392
1412.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	404-415
1413.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	419-432
1414.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	441-450
1415.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	452-456
1416.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	473-480
1417.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	482-485
1418.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	496-500
1419.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	504-509
1420.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	515-520
1421.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	536-549
1422.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	555-560
1423.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	565-568
1424.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	570-579
1425.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	589-594
1426.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	602-604
1427.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	609-615
1428.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	617-620
1429.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	660-666
1430.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	668-680
1431.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	684-686
1432.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	699-708
1433.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	715-725
1434.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	730-733
1435.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	738-744
1436.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	746-754
1437.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	760-766
1438.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	789-793
1439.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	816-818
1440.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	831-836
1441.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	845-857
1442.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	860-862
1443.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	864-866

1444.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	873-879
1445.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	883-885
1446.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	887-889
1447.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	896-899
1448.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	908-916
1449.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	919-932
1450.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	941-947
1451.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	962-975
1452.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	979-989
1453.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	993-1000
1454.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1007-1022
1455.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1041-1043
1456.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1045-1053
1457.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1062-1068
1458.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1075-1078
1459.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1080-1087
1460.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1089-1104
1461.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1115-1121
1462.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1126-1141
1463.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1143-1145
1464.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1148-1151
1465.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1157-1178
1466.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1197-1203
1467.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1217-1243
1468.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1246-1263
1469.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1271-1273
1470.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1275-1277
1471.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1284-1288
1472.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1299-1307
1473.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1318-1326
1474.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1334-1340
1475.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1350-1355
1476.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1357-1359
1477.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1367-1384
1478.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1407-1417
1479.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1491-1510
1480.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1534-1540
1481.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1576-1583
1482.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1595-1607
1483.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1629-1635

1484.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1643-1645
1485.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1649-1665
1486.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1682-1686
1487.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1704-1722
1488.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1724-1726
1489.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1740-1746
1490.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1804-1806
1491.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1829-1835
1492.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1842-1855
1493.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1876-1879
1494.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1898-1900
1495.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1910-1912
1496.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1920-1922
1497.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1928-1930
1498.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1938-1940
1499.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1948-1954
1500.	114-1	Hydrophilicity	1962-1967
1501.	114a	AMPHI	45-54
1502.	114a	AMPHI	154-160
1503.	114a	AMPHI	182-190
1504.	114a	AMPHI	224-226
1505.	114a	AMPHI	229-233
1506.	114a	AMPHI	285-287
1507.	114a	AMPHI	303-310
1508.	114a	AMPHI	321-332
1509.	114a	AMPHI	348-350
1510.	114a	AMPHI	392-398
1511.	114a	AMPHI	414-416
1512.	114a	AMPHI	478-486
1513.	114a	AMPHI	506-509
1514.	114a	AMPHI	525-529
1515.	114a	AMPHI	565-567
1516.	114a	AMPHI	614-621
1517.	114a	AMPHI	631-635
1518.	114a	AMPHI	770-774
1519.	114a	AMPHI	811-813
1520.	114a	AMPHI	847-849
1521.	114a	AMPHI	851-853
1522.	114a	AMPHI	875-879
1523.	114a	AMPHI	951-959

1524.	114a	AMPHI	975-981
1525.	114a	AMPHI	1034-1036
1526.	114a	AMPHI	1048-1051
1527.	114a	AMPHI	1073-1081
1528.	114a	AMPHI	1086-1090
1529.	114a	AMPHI	1095-1102
1530.	114a	AMPHI	1111-1115
1531.	114a	AMPHI	1163-1166
1532.	114a	AMPHI	1275-1281
1533.	114a	AMPHI	1312-1317
1534.	114a	AMPHI	1338-1347
1535.	114a	AMPHI	1349-1355
1536.	114a	AMPHI	1357-1365
1537.	114a	AMPHI	1376-1398
1538.	114a	AMPHI	1418-1420
1539.	114a	AMPHI	1455-1460
1540.	114a	AMPHI	1472-1484
1541.	114a	AMPHI	1497-1505
1542.	114a	AMPHI	1507-1512
1543.	114a	Antigenic Index	1-6
1544.	114a	Antigenic Index	10-16
1545.	114a	Antigenic Index	23-37
1546.	114a	Antigenic Index	41-55
1547.	114a	Antigenic Index	75-85
1548.	114a	Antigenic Index	91-97
1549.	114a	Antigenic Index	102-137
1550.	114a	Antigenic Index	147-156
1551.	114a	Antigenic Index	161-168
1552.	114a	Antigenic Index	172-174
1553.	114a	Antigenic Index	181-189
1554.	114a	Antigenic Index	196-203
1555.	114a	Antigenic Index	208-213
1556.	114a	Antigenic Index	220-229
1557.	114a	Antigenic Index	242-248
1558.	114a	Antigenic Index	251-266
1559.	114a	Antigenic Index	268-276
1560.	114a	Antigenic Index	295-307
1561.	114a	Antigenic Index	309-312
1562.	114a	Antigenic Index	318-340
1563.	114a	Antigenic Index	345-352

1564.	114a	Antigenic Index	357-366
1565.	114a	Antigenic Index	371-381
1566.	114a	Antigenic Index	385-392
1567.	114a	Antigenic Index	404-427
1568.	114a	Antigenic Index	429-434
1569.	114a	Antigenic Index	440-456
1570.	114a	Antigenic Index	465-468
1571.	114a	Antigenic Index	473-494
1572.	114a	Antigenic Index	496-510
1573.	114a	Antigenic Index	515-530
1574.	114a	Antigenic Index	535-549
1575.	114a	Antigenic Index	555-560
1576.	114a	Antigenic Index	564-578
1577.	114a	Antigenic Index	588-596
1578.	114a	Antigenic Index	602-615
1579.	114a	Antigenic Index	617-620
1580.	114a	Antigenic Index	622-624
1581.	114a	Antigenic Index	628-632
1582.	114a	Antigenic Index	637-640
1583.	114a	Antigenic Index	647-654
1584.	114a	Antigenic Index	660-666
1585.	114a	Antigenic Index	668-688
1586.	114a	Antigenic Index	697-725
1587.	114a	Antigenic Index	730-733
1588.	114a	Antigenic Index	738-755
1589.	114a	Antigenic Index	760-766
1590.	114a	Antigenic Index	779-783
1591.	114a	Antigenic Index	786-799
1592.	114a	Antigenic Index	806-809
1593.	114a	Antigenic Index	811-819
1594.	114a	Antigenic Index	831-839
1595.	114a	Antigenic Index	845-857
1596.	114a	Antigenic Index	860-862
1597.	114a	Antigenic Index	864-868
1598.	114a	Antigenic Index	872-879
1599.	114a	Antigenic Index	883-891
1600.	114a	Antigenic Index	893-902
1601.	114a	Antigenic Index	908-916
1602.	114a	Antigenic Index	923-936
1603.	114a	Antigenic Index	941-947

1604.	114a	Antigenic Index	950-956
1605.	114a	Antigenic Index	959-976
1606.	114a	Antigenic Index	979-989
1607.	114a	Antigenic Index	993-1000
1608.	114a	Antigenic Index	1007-1022
1609.	114a	Antigenic Index	1041-1053
1610.	114a	Antigenic Index	1062-1068
1611.	114a	Antigenic Index	1075-1108
1612.	114a	Antigenic Index	1115-1121
1613.	114a	Antigenic Index	1126-1145
1614.	114a	Antigenic Index	1148-1152
1615.	114a	Antigenic Index	1157-1176
1616.	114a	Antigenic Index	1195-1206
1617.	114a	Antigenic Index	1208-1212
1618.	114a	Antigenic Index	1224-1243
1619.	114a	Antigenic Index	1247-1263
1620.	114a	Antigenic Index	1271-1282
1621.	114a	Antigenic Index	1284-1288
1622.	114a	Antigenic Index	1292-1295
1623.	114a	Antigenic Index	1299-1307
1624.	114a	Antigenic Index	1318-1328
1625.	114a	Antigenic Index	1330-1340
1626.	114a	Antigenic Index	1344-1359
1627.	114a	Antigenic Index	1367-1384
1628.	114a	Antigenic Index	1396-1399
1629.	114a	Antigenic Index	1405-1417
1630.	114a	Antigenic Index	1434-1436
1631.	114a	Antigenic Index	1449-1451
1632.	114a	Antigenic Index	1468-1487
1633.	114a	Antigenic Index	1498-1503
1634.	114a	Antigenic Index	1509-1515
1635.	114a	Antigenic Index	1525-1532
1636.	114a	Hydrophilicity	4-6
1637.	114a	Hydrophilicity	12-15
1638.	114a	Hydrophilicity	23-34
1639.	114a	Hydrophilicity	43-55
1640.	114a	Hydrophilicity	75-85
1641.	114a	Hydrophilicity	104-110
1642.	114a	Hydrophilicity	118-123
1643.	114a	Hydrophilicity	127-132

1644.	114a	Hydrophilicity	147-154
1645.	114a	Hydrophilicity	163-167
1646.	114a	Hydrophilicity	185-187
1647.	114a	Hydrophilicity	197-203
1648.	114a	Hydrophilicity	208-211
1649.	114a	Hydrophilicity	221-227
1650.	114a	Hydrophilicity	243-245
1651.	114a	Hydrophilicity	253-261
1652.	114a	Hydrophilicity	263-266
1653.	114a	Hydrophilicity	270-272
1654.	114a	Hydrophilicity	295-301
1655.	114a	Hydrophilicity	309-312
1656.	114a	Hydrophilicity	320-328
1657.	114a	Hydrophilicity	332-337
1658.	114a	Hydrophilicity	345-351
1659.	114a	Hydrophilicity	360-366
1660.	114a	Hydrophilicity	371-378
1661.	114a	Hydrophilicity	387-392
1662.	114a	Hydrophilicity	404-417
1663.	114a	Hydrophilicity	421-423
1664.	114a	Hydrophilicity	425-427
1665.	114a	Hydrophilicity	442-456
1666.	114a	Hydrophilicity	473-488
1667.	114a	Hydrophilicity	499-509
1668.	114a	Hydrophilicity	515-520
1669.	114a	Hydrophilicity	536-549
1670.	114a	Hydrophilicity	555-560
1671.	114a	Hydrophilicity	565-568
1672.	114a	Hydrophilicity	570-578
1673.	114a	Hydrophilicity	589-594
1674.	114a	Hydrophilicity	602-604
1675.	114a	Hydrophilicity	609-615
1676.	114a	Hydrophilicity	617-620
1677.	114a	Hydrophilicity	660-665
1678.	114a	Hydrophilicity	668-680
1679.	114a	Hydrophilicity	684-686
1680.	114a	Hydrophilicity	699-708
1681.	114a	Hydrophilicity	715-725
1682.	114a	Hydrophilicity	730-733
1683.	114a	Hydrophilicity	738-744



1684.	114a	Hydrophilicity	746-754
1685.	114a	Hydrophilicity	760-766
1686.	114a	Hydrophilicity	789-793
1687.	114a	Hydrophilicity	816-818
1688.	114a	Hydrophilicity	831-836
1689.	114a	Hydrophilicity	845-857
1690.	114a	Hydrophilicity	860-862
1691.	114a	Hydrophilicity	864-866
1692.	114a	Hydrophilicity	873-879
1693.	114a	Hydrophilicity	883-885
1694.	114a	Hydrophilicity	887-889
1695.	114a	Hydrophilicity	896-899
1696.	114a	Hydrophilicity	908-916
1697.	114a	Hydrophilicity	923-932
1698.	114a	Hydrophilicity	941-947
1699.	114a	Hydrophilicity	961-975
1700.	114a	Hydrophilicity	979-989
1701.	114a	Hydrophilicity	993-1000
1702.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1007-1022
1703.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1041-1043
1704.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1045-1053
1705.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1062-1068
1706.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1075-1078
1707.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1080-1087
1708.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1089-1104
1709.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1115-1121
1710.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1126-1141
1711.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1143-1145
1712.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1148-1151
1713.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1158-1171
1714.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1197-1203
1715.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1224-1243
1716.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1251-1263
1717.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1271-1273
1718.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1275-1277
1719.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1284-1288
1720.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1299-1307
1721.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1318-1326
1722.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1334-1340
1723.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1350-1359

1724.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1367-1384
1725.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1407-1417
1726.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1449-1451
1727.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1469-1482
1728.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1484-1486
1729.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1498-1503
1730.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1510-1512
1731.	114a	Hydrophilicity	1527-1532
1732.	124-1	AMPHI	37-43
1733.	124-1	AMPHI	94-96
1734.	124-1	AMPHI	113-115
1735.	124-1	Antigenic Index	20-26
1736.	124-1	Antigenic Index	38-43
1737.	124-1	Antigenic Index	52-55
1738.	124-1	Antigenic Index	62-70
1739.	124-1	Antigenic Index	88-97
1740.	124-1	Antigenic Index	104-114
1741.	124-1	Antigenic Index	123-135
1742.	124-1	Antigenic Index	146-155
1743.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	20-26
1744.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	41-43
1745.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	52-55
1746.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	63-69
1747.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	91-94
1748.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	104-114
1749.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	123-135
1750.	124-1	Hydrophilicity	146-155
1751.	124a	AMPHI	19-21
1752.	124a	AMPHI	23-29
1753.	124a	AMPHI	37-43
1754.	124a	AMPHI	94-96
1755.	124a	Antigenic Index	38-43
1756.	124a	Antigenic Index	52-55
1757.	124a	Antigenic Index	62-70
1758.	124a	Antigenic Index	77-80
1759.	124a	Antigenic Index	90-96
1760.	124a	Antigenic Index	105-115
1761.	124a	Antigenic Index	120-135
1762.	124a	Antigenic Index	145-153
1763.	124a	Hydrophilicity	41-43

1764.	124a	Hydrophilicity	52-55
1765.	124a	Hydrophilicity	63-69
1766.	124a	Hydrophilicity	91-95
1767.	124a	Hydrophilicity	108-115
1768.	124a	Hydrophilicity	120-135
1769.	124a	Hydrophilicity	146-153

It will be understood that the invention is described above by way of example only and modifications may be made whilst remaining within the scope and spirit of the invention.

---

**TABLE II**

The present invention does not include within its scope proteins comprising any of the 45 protein sequences disclosed in Annex I. As stated above, if the length of any particular protein sequence disclosed in PCT/IB99/00103 is  $x$  amino acids, the antigenic fragment of the present invention has at most  $x-1$  amino acids of that protein. For each of the 45 protein sequences given in Annex I, the value of  $x$  is given in the following table:

SEQ ID NO:	$x$	SEQ ID NO:	$x$	SEQ ID NO:	$x$	SEQ ID NO:	$x$
2	245	26	571	50	185	74	150
4	591	28	710	52	166	76	255
6	592	30	710	54	326	78	255
8	164	32	62	56	356	80	172
10	321	34	86	58	284	82	242
12	321	36	92	60	1978	84	242
14	124	38	103	62	1532	86	183
16	124	40	85	64	593	88	155
18	173	42	78	66	129	90	153
20	640	44	78	68	319		
22	761	46	219	70	619		
24	111	48	212	72	595		

**ANNEX I**

**COPY OF**

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT**  
**APPLICATION**

**PCT/IB99/00103**

---

## MENINGOCOCCAL ANTIGENS

This invention relates to antigens from the bacterium *Neisseria meningitidis*.

### BACKGROUND

*Neisseria meningitidis* is a non-motile, gram negative diplococcus human pathogen. It colonises the pharynx, causing meningitis and, occasionally, septicemia in the absence of meningitis. It is closely related to *N.gonorrhoeae*, although one feature that clearly differentiates meningococcus from gonococcus is the presence of a polysaccharide capsule that is present in all pathogenic meningococci.

*N.meningitidis* causes both endemic and epidemic disease. In the United States the attack rate is 0.6-1 per 100,000 persons per year, and it can be much greater during outbreaks (see Lieberman *et al.* (1996) Safety and Immunogenicity of a Serogroups A/C *Neisseria meningitidis* Oligosaccharide-Protein Conjugate Vaccine in Young Children. *JAMA* 275(19):1499-1503; Schuchat *et al.* (1997) Bacterial Meningitis in the United States in 1995. *N Engl J Med* 337(14):970-976). In developing countries, endemic disease rates are much higher and during epidemics incidence rates can reach 500 cases per 100,000 persons per year. Mortality is extremely high, at 10-20% in the United States, and much higher in developing countries. Following the introduction of the conjugate vaccine against *Haemophilus influenzae*, *N. meningitidis* is the major cause of bacterial meningitis at all ages in the United States (Schuchat *et al.* (1997) *supra*).

Based on the organism's capsular polysaccharide, 12 serogroups of *N.meningitidis* have been identified. Group A is the pathogen most often implicated in epidemic disease in sub-Saharan Africa. Serogroups B and C are responsible for the vast majority of cases in the United States and in most developed countries. Serogroups W135 and Y are responsible for the rest of the cases in the United States and developed countries. The meningococcal vaccine currently in use is a tetravalent polysaccharide vaccine composed of serogroups A, C, Y and W135. Although efficacious in adolescents and adults, it induces a poor immune response and short duration of protection, and cannot be used in infants [eg. Morbidity and Mortality weekly report, Vol.46, No. RR-5 (1997)]. This is because polysaccharides are T-cell independent antigens that induce a weak

immune response that cannot be boosted by repeated immunization. Following the success of the vaccination against *H.influenzae*, conjugate vaccines against serogroups A and C have been developed and are at the final stage of clinical testing (Zollinger WD "New and Improved Vaccines Against Meningococcal Disease" in: *New Generation Vaccines, supra*, pp. 469-488; Lieberman *et al.* (1996) *supra*; Costantino *et al.* (1992) Development and phase I clinical testing of a conjugate vaccine against meningococcus A and C. *Vaccine* 10:691-698).

Meningococcus B remains a problem, however. This serotype currently is responsible for approximately 50% of total meningitis in the United States, Europe, and South America. The polysaccharide approach cannot be used because the menB capsular polysaccharide is a polymer of  $\alpha(2-8)$ -linked N-acetyl neuraminic acid that is also present in mammalian tissue. This results in tolerance to the antigen; indeed, if an immune response were elicited, it would be anti-self, and therefore undesirable. In order to avoid induction of autoimmunity and to induce a protective immune response, the capsular polysaccharide has, for instance, been chemically modified substituting the N-acetyl groups with N-propionyl groups, leaving the specific antigenicity unaltered (Romero & Outschroom (1994) Current status of Meningococcal group B vaccine candidates: capsular or non-capsular? *Clin Microbiol Rev* 7(4):559-575).

Alternative approaches to menB vaccines have used complex mixtures of outer membrane proteins (OMPs), containing either the OMPs alone, or OMPs enriched in porins, or deleted of the class 4 OMPs that are believed to induce antibodies that block bactericidal activity. This approach produces vaccines that are not well characterized. They are able to protect against the homologous strain, but are not effective at large where there are many antigenic variants of the outer membrane proteins. To overcome the antigenic variability, multivalent vaccines containing up to nine different porins have been constructed (eg. Poolman JT (1992) Development of a meningococcal vaccine. *Infect. Agents Dis.* 4:13-28). Additional proteins to be used in outer membrane vaccines have been the opa and ops proteins, but none of these approaches have been able to overcome the antigenic variability (eg. Ala'Aldeen & Borriello (1996) The meningococcal-transferrin-binding proteins 1 and 2 are both surface exposed and generate bactericidal antibodies capable of killing homologous and heterologous strains. *Vaccine* 14(1):49-53).

A certain amount of sequence data is available for meningococcal and gonococcal genes and proteins (eg. EP-A-0467714, WO96/29412), but this is by no means complete. The provision of

further sequences could provide an opportunity to identify secreted or surface-exposed proteins that are presumed targets for the immune system and which are not antigenically variable. For instance, some of the identified proteins could be components of efficacious vaccines against meningococcus B, some could be components of vaccines against all meningococcal serotypes, and others could be components of vaccines against all pathogenic *Neisseriae*.

#### THE INVENTION

The invention provides proteins comprising the *N.meningitidis* amino acid sequences disclosed in the examples.

It also provides proteins comprising sequences homologous (i.e. having sequence identity) to the *N.meningitidis* amino acid sequences disclosed in the examples. Depending on the particular sequence, the degree of sequence identity is preferably greater than 50% (eg. 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99% or more). These homologous proteins include mutants and allelic variants of the sequences disclosed in the examples. Typically, 50% identity or more between two proteins is considered to be an indication of functional equivalence. Identity between proteins is preferably determined by the Smith-Waterman homology search algorithm as implemented in the MPSRCH program (Oxford Molecular), using an affine gap search with parameters *gap open penalty*=12 and *gap extension penalty*=1.

The invention further provides proteins comprising fragments of the *N.meningitidis* amino acid sequences disclosed in the examples. The fragments should comprise at least *n* consecutive amino acids from the sequences and, depending on the particular sequence, *n* is 7 or more (eg. 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 or more). Preferably the fragments comprise an epitope from the sequence.

The proteins of the invention can, of course, be prepared by various means (eg. recombinant expression, purification from cell culture, chemical synthesis etc.) and in various forms (eg. native, fusions etc.). They are preferably prepared in substantially pure form (i.e. substantially free from other *N.meningitidis* or host cell proteins)

According to a further aspect, the invention provides antibodies which bind to these proteins. These may be polyclonal or monoclonal and may be produced by any suitable means.

According to a further aspect, the invention provides nucleic acid comprising the *N.meningitidis* nucleotide sequences disclosed in the examples. In addition, the invention provides nucleic acid comprising sequences homologous (i.e. having sequence identity) to the *N.meningitidis* nucleotide sequences disclosed in the examples.

Furthermore, the invention provides nucleic acid which can hybridize to the *N.meningitidis* nucleic acid disclosed in the examples, preferably under "high stringency" conditions (eg. 65°C in a 0.1xSSC, 0.5% SDS solution).

Nucleic acid comprising fragments of these sequences are also provided. These should comprise at least *n* consecutive nucleotides from the *N.meningitidis* sequences and, depending on the particular sequence, *n* is 10 or more (eg. 12, 14, 15, 18, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40 or more).

According to a further aspect, the invention provides nucleic acid encoding the proteins and protein fragments of the invention.

It should also be appreciated that the invention provides nucleic acid comprising sequences complementary to those described above (eg. for antisense or probing purposes).

Nucleic acid according to the invention can, of course, be prepared in many ways (eg. by chemical synthesis, from genomic or cDNA libraries, from the organism itself etc.) and can take various forms (eg. single stranded, double stranded, vectors, probes etc.).

In addition, the term "nucleic acid" includes DNA and RNA, and also their analogues, such as those containing modified backbones, and also peptide nucleic acids (PNA) etc.

According to a further aspect, the invention provides vectors comprising nucleotide sequences of the invention (eg. expression vectors) and host cells transformed with such vectors.

According to a further aspect, the invention provides compositions comprising protein, antibody, and/or nucleic acid according to the invention. These compositions may be suitable as vaccines, for instance, or as diagnostic reagents, or as immunogenic compositions.

The invention also provides nucleic acid, protein, or antibody according to the invention for use as medicaments (eg. as vaccines) or as diagnostic reagents. It also provides the use of nucleic acid, protein, or antibody according to the invention in the manufacture of: (i) a medicament for treating or preventing infection due to Neisserial bacteria; (ii) a diagnostic reagent for detecting the presence of Neisserial bacteria or of antibodies raised against Neisserial bacteria; and/or (iii) a reagent which can raise antibodies against Neisserial bacteria. Said Neisserial bacteria may be any species or strain (such as *N.gonorrhoeae*) but are preferably *N.meningitidis*, especially strain A, strain B or strain C.

The invention also provides a method of treating a patient, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of nucleic acid, protein, and/or antibody according to the invention.

According to further aspects, the invention provides various processes.

A process for producing proteins of the invention is provided, comprising the step of culturing a host cell according to the invention under conditions which induce protein expression.

15 A process for producing protein or nucleic acid of the invention is provided, wherein the protein or nucleic acid is synthesised in part or in whole using chemical means.

A process for detecting polynucleotides of the invention is provided, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a nucleic probe according to the invention with a biological sample under hybridizing conditions to form duplexes; and (b) detecting said duplexes.

20 A process for detecting proteins of the invention is provided, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting an antibody according to the invention with a biological sample under conditions suitable for the formation of an antibody-antigen complex; and (b) detecting said complexes.

Unlike the sequences disclosed in PCT/IB98/01665, the sequences disclosed in the present application are believed not to have any significant homology in *N.gonorrhoeae*. Accordingly, the sequences of the present invention also find use in the preparation of reagents for distinguishing

between *N.meningitidis* and *N.gonorrhoeae*

A summary of standard techniques and procedures which may be employed in order to perform the invention (eg. to utilise the disclosed sequences for vaccination or diagnostic purposes) follows. This summary is not a limitation on the invention but, rather, gives examples that may be used, but are not required.

#### 5 General

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of molecular biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature eg. Sambrook

*Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition* (1989); *DNA Cloning, Volumes I and II* (D.N. Glover ed. 1985); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (M.J. Gait ed. 1984); *Nucleic Acid Hybridisation* (B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Transcription and Translation* (B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Animal Cell Culture* (R.I. Freshney ed. 1986); *Immobilized Cells and Enzymes* (I.R.L. Press, 1986); B. Perbal, *A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning* (1984); *The Methods in Enzymology* series (Academic Press, Inc.), especially volumes 154 & 155; *Gene Transfer Vectors for Mammalian Cells* (J.H. Miller and M.P. Calos eds. 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); Mayer and Walker, eds. (1987), *Immunochemical Methods in Cell and Molecular Biology* (Academic Press, London); Scopes, (1987) *Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Second Edition* (Springer-Verlag, N.Y.), and *Handbook of Experimental Immunology, Volumes 1-11'* (D.M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell eds 1986).

20 Standard abbreviations for nucleotides and amino acids are used in this specification.

All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are incorporated in full by reference. In particular, the contents of UK patent applications 9800760.2, 9819015.0 and 9822143.5 are incorporated herein.

#### Definitions

25 A composition containing X is "substantially free of" Y when at least 85% by weight of the total X+Y in the composition is X. Preferably, X comprises at least about 90% by weight of the total of X+Y in the composition, more preferably at least about 95% or even 99% by weight.



The term "comprising" means "including" as well as "consisting" eg. a composition "comprising" X may consist exclusively of X or may include something additional to X, such as X+Y.

The term "heterologous" refers to two biological components that are not found together in nature. The components may be host cells, genes, or regulatory regions, such as promoters. Although the heterologous components are not found together in nature, they can function together, as when a promoter heterologous to a gene is operably linked to the gene. Another example is where a Neisserial sequence is heterologous to a mouse host cell. A further examples would be two epitopes from the same or different proteins which have been assembled in a single protein in an arrangement not found in nature.

An "origin of replication" is a polynucleotide sequence that initiates and regulates replication of polynucleotides, such as an expression vector. The origin of replication behaves as an autonomous unit of polynucleotide replication within a cell, capable of replication under its own control. An origin of replication may be needed for a vector to replicate in a particular host cell. With certain origins of replication, an expression vector can be reproduced at a high copy number in the presence of the appropriate proteins within the cell. Examples of origins are the autonomously replicating sequences, which are effective in yeast; and the viral T-antigen, effective in COS-7 cells.

A "mutant" sequence is defined as DNA, RNA or amino acid sequence differing from but having sequence identity with the native or disclosed sequence. Depending on the particular sequence, the degree of sequence identity between the native or disclosed sequence and the mutant sequence is preferably greater than 50% (eg. 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99% or more, calculated using the Smith-Waterman algorithm as described above). As used herein, an "allelic variant" of a nucleic acid molecule, or region, for which nucleic acid sequence is provided herein is a nucleic acid molecule, or region, that occurs essentially at the same locus in the genome of another or second isolate, and that, due to natural variation caused by, for example, mutation or recombination, has a similar but not identical nucleic acid sequence. A coding region allelic variant typically encodes a protein having similar activity to that of the protein encoded by the gene to which it is being compared. An allelic variant can also comprise an alteration in the 5' or 3' untranslated regions of the gene, such as in regulatory control regions (eg. see US patent 5,753,235).

### Expression Systems

The Neisserial nucleotide sequences can be expressed in a variety of different expression systems; for example those used with mammalian cells, baculoviruses, plants, bacteria, and yeast.

#### I. Mammalian Systems

Mammalian expression systems are known in the art. A mammalian promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding mammalian RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiating region, which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence, and a TATA box, usually located 25-30 base pairs (bp) upstream of the transcription initiation site. The TATA box is thought to direct RNA polymerase II to begin RNA synthesis at the correct site. A mammalian promoter will also contain an upstream promoter element, usually located within 100 to 200 bp upstream of the TATA box. An upstream promoter element determines the rate at which transcription is initiated and can act in either orientation [Sambrink et al. (1989) "Expression of Cloned Genes in Mammalian Cells." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd ed.].

Mammalian viral genes are often highly expressed and have a broad host range; therefore sequences encoding mammalian viral genes provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include the SV40 early promoter, mouse mammary tumor virus LTR promoter, adenovirus major late promoter (Ad MLP), and herpes simplex virus promoter. In addition, sequences derived from non-viral genes, such as the murine metallothionein gene, also provide useful promoter sequences. Expression may be either constitutive or regulated (inducible), depending on the promoter can be induced with glucocorticoid in hormone-responsive cells.

The presence of an enhancer element (enhancer), combined with the promoter elements described above, will usually increase expression levels. An enhancer is a regulatory DNA sequence that can stimulate transcription up to 1000-fold when linked to homologous or heterologous promoters, with synthesis beginning at the normal RNA start site. Enhancers are also active when they are placed upstream or downstream from the transcription initiation site, in either normal or flipped orientation, or at a distance of more than 1000 nucleotides from the promoter [Maniatis et al. (1987) *Science* 236:1237; Alberts et al. (1989) *Molecular Biology of the Cell*, 2nd ed.]. Enhancer elements derived from viruses may be particularly useful, because they usually have a broader host

range. Examples include the SV40 early gene enhancer [Dijkema et al (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:761] and the enhancer/promoters derived from the long terminal repeat (LTR) of the Rous Sarcoma Virus [Gorman et al. (1982b) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 79:6777] and from human cytomegalovirus [Boshart et al. (1985) *Cell* 41:521]. Additionally, some enhancers are regulatable and become active only in the presence of an inducer, such as a hormone or metal ion [Sassone-Corsi and Borelli (1986) *Trends Genet.* 2:215; Maniatis et al. (1987) *Science* 236:1237].

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly in mammalian cells. A promoter sequence may be directly linked with the DNA molecule, in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus of the recombinant protein will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell into the growth media by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in mammalian cells. Preferably, there are processing sites encoded between the leader fragment and the foreign gene that can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell. The adenovirus tripartite leader is an example of a leader sequence that provides for secretion of a foreign protein in mammalian cells.

Usually, transcription termination and polyadenylation sequences recognized by mammalian cells are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon and thus, together with the promoter elements, flank the coding sequence. The 3' terminus of the mature mRNA is formed by site-specific post-transcriptional cleavage and polyadenylation [Birnstiel et al. (1985) *Cell* 41:349; Proudfoot and Whitelaw (1988) "Termination and 3' end processing of eukaryotic RNA. In *Transcription and splicing* (ed. B.D. Hames and D.M. Glover); Proudfoot (1989) *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 14:105]. These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Examples of transcription terminator/polyadenylation signals include those derived from SV40 [Sambrook et al. (1989) "Expression of cloned genes in cultured mammalian cells." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*].

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, polyadenylation signal, and transcription termination sequence are put together into expression constructs. Enhancers, introns with functional splice donor and acceptor sites, and leader sequences may also be included in an expression construct, if desired. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as mammalian cells or bacteria. Mammalian replication systems include those derived from animal viruses, which require trans-acting factors to replicate. For example, plasmids containing the replication systems of papovaviruses, such as SV40 [Gluzman (1981) *Cell* 23:175] or polyomavirus, replicate to extremely high copy number in the presence of the appropriate viral T antigen. Additional examples of mammalian replicons include those derived from bovine papillomavirus and Epstein-Barr virus. Additionally, the replicon may have two replication systems, thus allowing it to be maintained, for example, in mammalian cells for expression and in a prokaryotic host for cloning and amplification. Examples of such mammalian-bacteria shuttle vectors include pMT2 [Kaufman et al. (1989) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9:946] and pHERO [Shimizu et al. (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:1074].

The transformation procedure used depends upon the host to be transformed. Methods for introduction of heterologous polynucleotides into mammalian cells are known in the art and include dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, polybrene mediated transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei.

Mammalian cell lines available as hosts for expression are known in the art and include many immortalized cell lines available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), including but not limited to, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, HeLa cells, baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells, monkey kidney cells (COS), human hepatocellular carcinoma cells (eg. Hep G2), and a number of other cell lines.

#### ii. Baculovirus Systems

The polynucleotide encoding the protein can also be inserted into a suitable insect expression vector, and is operably linked to the control elements within that vector. Vector construction employs techniques which are known in the art. Generally, the components of the expression system include a transfer vector, usually a bacterial plasmid, which contains both a fragment of the baculovirus genome, and a

convenient restriction site for insertion of the heterologous gene or genes to be expressed; a wild type baculovirus with a sequence homologous to the baculovirus-specific fragment in the transfer vector (this allows for the homologous recombination of the heterologous gene in to the baculovirus genome); and appropriate insect host cells and growth media.

- 5 After inserting the DNA sequence encoding the protein into the transfer vector, the vector and the wild type viral genome are transfected into an insect host cell where the vector and viral genome are allowed to recombine. The packaged recombinant virus is expressed and recombinant plaques are identified and purified. Materials and methods for baculovirus/insect cell expression systems are commercially available in kit form from, *Inter alia*, Invitrogen, San Diego CA ("MaxBac" kit).
- 10 These techniques are generally known to those skilled in the art and fully described in Summers and Smith, *Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555* (1987) (hereinafter "Summers and Smith").

Prior to inserting the DNA sequence encoding the protein into the baculovirus genome, the above described components, comprising a promoter, leader (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are usually assembled into an intermediate transplacement construct (transfer vector). This construct may contain a single gene and operably linked regulatory elements; multiple genes, each with its own set of operably linked regulatory elements; or multiple genes, regulated by the same set of regulatory elements. Intermediate transplacement constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as a bacterium. The replicon will have a replication system, thus allowing it to be maintained in a suitable host for cloning and amplification.

- 20 Currently, the most commonly used transfer vector for introducing foreign genes into AcNPV is pAc373. Many other vectors, known to those of skill in the art, have also been designed. These include, for example, pVL985 (which alters the polyhedrin start codon from ATG to ATT, and which introduces a BamHI cloning site 32 basepairs downstream from the ATT; see Luckow and Summers, *Virology* (1989) 17:31).
- 25 The plasmid usually also contains the polyhedrin polyadenylation signal (Miller et al. (1988) *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.*, 42:177) and a prokaryotic ampicillin-resistance (*amp*) gene and origin of replication for selection and propagation in *E. coli*.

Baculovirus transfer vectors usually contain a baculovirus promoter. A baculovirus promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding a baculovirus RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (5' to 3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site and a transcription initiation site. A baculovirus transfer vector may also have a second domain called an enhancer, which, if present, is usually distal to the structural gene. Expression may be either regulated or constitutive.

- 5 Structural genes, abundantly transcribed at late times in a viral infection cycle, provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include sequences derived from the gene encoding the viral polyhedron protein, Friesen et al., (1986) "The Regulation of Baculovirus Gene Expression," in: *The Molecular Biology of Baculoviruses* (ed. Walter Doerfler); EPO Publ. Nos. 127 839 and 155 476; and the gene encoding the p10 protein, Viak et al., (1988), *J. Gen. Virol.* 69:765.
- 10 DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted insect or baculovirus proteins, such as the baculovirus polyhedrin gene (Carbonell et al. (1988) *Gene*, 73:409). Alternatively, since the signals for mammalian cell posttranslational modifications (such as signal peptide cleavage, proteolytic cleavage, and phosphorylation) appear to be recognized by insect cells, and the signals required for secretion and nuclear accumulation also appear to be conserved between the invertebrate cells and vertebrate cells, leaders of non-insect origin, such as those derived from genes encoding human  $\alpha$ -interferon, Maeda et al., (1985), *Nature* 315:592; human gastrin-releasing peptide, Lebacqz-Verheyden et al., (1988), *Molec. Cell. Biol.* 8:3129; human IL-2, Smith et al., (1985) *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA*, 82:8404; mouse IL-3, (Miyajima et al., (1987) *Gene* 58:273; and human glucocerebrosidase, Martin et al. (1988) *DNA*, 7:99, can also be used to provide for secretion in insects.
- 20 A recombinant polypeptide or polyprotein may be expressed intracellularly or, if it is expressed with the proper regulatory sequences, it can be secreted. Good intracellular expression of nonfused foreign proteins usually requires heterologous genes that ideally have a short leader sequence containing suitable translation initiation signals preceding an ATG start signal. If desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the mature protein by *In vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.
- 25
- 30

Alternatively, recombinant polyproteins or proteins which are not naturally secreted can be secreted from the insect cell by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in insects. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the translocation of the protein into the endoplasmic reticulum.

After insertion of the DNA sequence and/or the gene encoding the expression product precursor of the protein, an insect cell host is co-transformed with the heterologous DNA of the transfer vector and the genomic DNA of wild type baculovirus - usually by co-transfection. The promoter and transcription termination sequence of the construct will usually comprise a 2-5kb section of the baculovirus genome. Methods for introducing heterologous DNA into the desired site in the baculovirus virus are known in the art. (See Summers and Smith *supra*; Ju et al. (1987); Smith et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* (1983) 3:2156; and Luckow and Summers (1989)). For example, the insertion can be into a gene such as the polyhedrin gene, by homologous double crossover recombination; insertion can also be into a restriction enzyme site engineered into the desired baculovirus gene.

Miller et al., (1989), *Bioessays* 4:91. The DNA sequence, when cloned in place of the polyhedrin gene in the expression vector, is flanked both 5' and 3' by polyhedrin-specific sequences and is positioned downstream of the polyhedrin promoter.

The newly formed baculovirus expression vector is subsequently packaged into an infectious recombinant baculovirus. Homologous recombination occurs at low frequency (between about 1% and about 5%); thus, the majority of the virus produced after cotransfection is still wild-type virus. Therefore, a method is necessary to identify recombinant viruses. An advantage of the expression system is a visual screen allowing recombinant viruses to be distinguished. The polyhedrin protein, which is produced by the native virus, is produced at very high levels in the nuclei of infected cells at late times after viral infection. Accumulated polyhedrin protein forms occlusion

bodies that also contain embedded particles. These occlusion bodies, up to 15  $\mu$ m in size, are highly refractile, giving them a bright shiny appearance that is readily visualized under the light microscope. Cells infected with recombinant viruses lack occlusion bodies. To distinguish recombinant virus from wild-type virus, the transfection supernatant is plated onto a monolayer of insect cells by techniques known to those skilled in the art. Namely, the plaques are screened under the light microscope for the presence (indicative of wild-type virus) or absence (indicative

of recombinant virus) of occlusion bodies. "Current Protocols in Microbiology" Vol. 2 (Ausubel et al. eds) at 16.8 (Supp. 10, 1990); Summers and Smith, *supra*; Miller et al. (1989).

Recombinant baculovirus expression vectors have been developed for infection into several insect cells. For example, recombinant baculoviruses have been developed for, *inter alia*: *Aedes aegypti*, *Autographa californica*, *Bombyx mori*, *Drosophila melanogaster*, *Spodoptera frugiperda*, and *Trichoplusia ni* (WO 89/046699; Carbonell et al., (1985) *J. Virol.* 56:153; Wright (1986) *Nature* 321:718; Smith et al., (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:2156; and see generally, Fraser, et al. (1989) *In Vitro Cell. Dev. Biol.* 25:225).

Cells and cell culture media are commercially available for both direct and fusion expression of heterologous polypeptides in a baculovirus/expression system; cell culture technology is generally known to those skilled in the art. See, eg. Summers and Smith *supra*.

The modified insect cells may then be grown in an appropriate nutrient medium, which allows for stable maintenance of the plasmid(s) present in the modified insect host. Where the expression product gene is under inducible control, the host may be grown to high density, and expression induced. Alternatively, where expression is constitutive, the product will be continuously expressed into the medium and the nutrient medium must be continuously circulated, while removing the product of interest and augmenting depleted nutrients. The product may be purified by such techniques as chromatography, eg. HPLC, affinity chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, etc.; electrophoresis, density gradient centrifugation; solvent extraction, or the like. As appropriate, the product may be further purified, as required, so as to remove substantially any insect proteins which are also secreted in the medium or result from lysis of insect cells, so as to provide a product which is at least substantially free of host debris, eg. proteins, lipids and polysaccharides.

In order to obtain protein expression, recombinant host cells derived from the transformants are incubated under conditions which allow expression of the recombinant protein encoding sequence. These conditions will vary, dependent upon the host cell selected. However, the conditions are readily ascertainable in those of ordinary skill in the art, based upon what is known in the art.

### iii. Plant Systems

There are many plant cell culture and whole plant genetic expression systems known in the art. Exemplary plant cellular genetic expression systems include those described in patents, such as:

US 5,693,506; US 5,659,122; and US 5,608,143. Additional examples of genetic expression in plant cell culture has been described by Zent, *Phytochemistry* 30:3861-3863 (1991). Descriptions of plant protein signal peptides may be found in addition to the references described above in Vaulcombe et al., *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 209:33-40 (1987); Chandler et al., *Plant Molecular Biology* 3:407-418 (1984); Rogers, *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:3731-3738 (1985); Rothstein et al., *Gene* 55:353-356 (1987); Whittier et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 15:2515-2535 (1987); Wiesel et al., *Molecular Microbiology* 3:3-14 (1989); Yu et al., *Gene* 122:247-253 (1992). A description of the regulation of plant gene expression by the phytohormone, gibberellic acid and secreted enzymes induced by gibberellic acid can be found in R. L. Jones and J. MacMillin, Gibberellins: in: *Advanced Plant Physiology*, Malcolm B. Wilkins, ed., 1984 Pitman Publishing Limited, London, pp. 21-52. References that describe other metabolically-regulated genes: Sheen, *Plant Cell*, 2:1027-1038 (1990); Maas et al., *EMBO J.* 9:3447-3452 (1990); Benkel and Hickey, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:1337-1339 (1987).

Typically, using techniques known in the art, a desired polynucleotide sequence is inserted into an expression cassette comprising genetic regulatory elements designed for operation in plants. The expression cassette is inserted into a desired expression vector with companion sequences upstream and downstream from the expression cassette suitable for expression in a plant host. The companion sequences will be of plasmid or viral origin and provide necessary characteristics to the vector to permit the vectors to move DNA from an original cloning host, such as bacteria, to the desired plant host. The basic bacterial/plant vector construct will preferably provide a broad host range prokaryote replication origin; a prokaryote selectable marker; and, for *Agrobacterium* transformations, T DNA sequences for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer to plant chromosomes. Where the heterologous gene is not readily amenable to detection, the construct will preferably also have a selectable marker gene suitable for determining if a plant cell has been transformed. A general review of suitable markers, for example for the members of the grass family, is found in Wilmink and Dons, 1993, *Plant Mol. Biol. Repr.* 11(2):165-185.

Sequences suitable for permitting integration of the heterologous sequence into the plant genome are also recommended. These might include transposon sequences and the like for homologous recombination as well as Ti sequences which permit random insertion of a heterologous expression cassette into a plant genome. Suitable prokaryote selectable markers include resistance

toward antibiotics such as ampicillin or tetracycline. Other DNA sequences encoding additional functions may also be present in the vector, as is known in the art.

The nucleic acid molecules of the subject invention may be included into an expression cassette for expression of the protein(s) of interest. Usually, there will be only one expression cassette, although two or more are feasible. The recombinant expression cassette will contain in addition to the heterologous protein encoding sequence the following elements, a promoter region, plant 5' untranslated sequences, initiation codon depending upon whether or not the structural gene comes equipped with one, and a transcription and translation termination sequence. Unique restriction enzyme sites at the 5' and 3' ends of the cassette allow for easy insertion into a pre-existing vector.

A heterologous coding sequence may be for any protein relating to the present invention. The sequence encoding the protein of interest will encode a signal peptide which allows processing and translocation of the protein, as appropriate, and will usually lack any sequence which might result in the binding of the desired protein of the invention to a membrane. Since, for the most part, the transcriptional initiation region will be for a gene which is expressed and translocated during germination, by employing the signal peptide which provides for translocation, one may also provide for translocation of the protein of interest. In this way, the protein(s) of interest will be translocated from the cells in which they are expressed and may be efficiently harvested. Typically secretion in seeds are across the aleurone or scutellar epithelium layer into the endosperm of the seed. While it is not required that the protein be secreted from the cells in which the protein is produced, this facilitates the isolation and purification of the recombinant protein.

Since the ultimate expression of the desired gene product will be in a eucaryotic cell it is desirable to determine whether any portion of the cloned gene contains sequences which will be processed out as introns by the host's spliceosome machinery. If so, site-directed mutagenesis of the "intron" region may be conducted to prevent losing a portion of the genetic message as a false intron code. Reed and Maniatis, *Cell* 41:95-105, 1985.

The vector can be microinjected directly into plant cells by use of micropipettes to mechanically transfer the recombinant DNA. Crossway, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 202:179-185, 1985. The genetic material may also be transferred into the plant cell by using polyethylene glycol, Krens, et al.,

*Nature*, 296, 72-74, 1982. Another method of introduction of nucleic acid segments is high velocity ballistie penetration by small particles with the nucleic acid either within the matrix of small beads or particles, or on the surface, Klein, et al., *Nature*, 327, 70-73, 1987 and Knudsen and Muller, 1991, *Planta*, 185:330-336 teaching particle bombardment of barley endosperm to create transgenic barley. Yet another method of introduction would be fusion of protoplasts with other entities, either minicells, cells, lysosomes or other fusible lipid-surfaced bodies, Fraley, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 79, 1859-1863, 1982.

The vector may also be introduced into the plant cells by electroporation. (Fromm et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5824, 1985). In this technique, plant protoplasts are electroporated in the presence of plasmids containing the gene construct. Electrical impulses of high field strength reversibly permeabilize biomembranes allowing the introduction of the plasmids. Electroporated plant protoplasts reform the cell wall, divide, and form plant callus.

All plants from which protoplasts can be isolated and cultured to give whole regenerated plants can be transformed by the present invention so that whole plants are recovered which contain the transferred gene. It is known that practically all plants can be regenerated from cultured cells or tissues, including but not limited to all major species of sugarcane, sugar beet, cotton, fruit and other trees, legumes and vegetables. Some suitable plants include, for example, species from the genera *Fragaria*, *Lotus*, *Medicago*, *Onobrychis*, *Trifolium*, *Trigonella*, *Vigna*, *Citrus*, *Linum*, *Geranium*, *Manihot*, *Daucus*, *Arabidopsis*, *Brassica*, *Raphanus*, *Sinapis*, *Airropa*, *Capitum*, *Datura*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Lycopersicon*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Petunia*, *Digitalis*, *Majorana*, *Cichorium*, *Helianthus*, *Lactuca*, *Bromus*, *Asparagus*, *Anthriscum*, *Heperocallis*, *Nemesis*, *Pelargonium*, *Panicum*, *Pennisetum*, *Ranunculus*, *Senecio*, *Salpiglossis*, *Cakumis*, *Browaalia*, *Glycine*, *Lolium*, *Zea*, *Triticum*, *Sorghum*, and *Datura*.

Means for regeneration vary from species to species of plants, but generally a suspension of transformed protoplasts containing copies of the heterologous gene is first provided. Callus tissue is formed and shoots may be induced from callus and subsequently rooted. Alternatively, embryo formation can be induced from the protoplast suspension. These embryos germinate as natural embryos to form plants. The culture media will generally contain various amino acids and hormones, such as auxin and cytokinins. It is also advantageous to add glutamic acid and proline to the medium, especially for such species as corn and alfalfa. Shoots and roots normally develop

simultaneously. Efficient regeneration will depend on the medium, on the genotype, and on the history of the culture. If these three variables are controlled, then regeneration is fully reproducible and repeatable.

In some plant cell culture systems, the desired protein of the invention may be excreted or alternatively, the protein may be extracted from the whole plant. Where the desired protein of the invention is secreted into the medium, it may be collected. Alternatively, the embryos and embryoless-half seeds or other plant tissue may be mechanically disrupted to release any secreted protein between cells and tissues. The mixture may be suspended in a buffer solution to retrieve soluble proteins. Conventional protein isolation and purification methods will be then used to purify the recombinant protein. Parameters of time, temperature pH, oxygen, and volumes will be adjusted through routine methods to optimize expression and recovery of heterologous protein.

#### iv. Bacterial Systems

Bacterial expression techniques are known in the art. A bacterial promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding bacterial RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site and a transcription initiation site. A bacterial promoter may also have a second domain called an operator, that may overlap an adjacent RNA polymerase binding site at which RNA synthesis begins. The operator permits negative regulated (inducible) transcription, as a gene repressor protein may bind the operator and thereby inhibit transcription of a specific gene. Constitutive expression may occur in the absence of negative regulatory elements, such as the operator. In addition, positive regulation may be achieved by a gene activator protein binding sequence, which, if present is usually proximal (5') to the RNA polymerase binding sequence. An example of a gene activator protein is the catabolite activator protein (CAP), which helps initiate transcription of the lac operon in *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) [Raibaud et al. (1984) *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 18:173]. Regulated expression may therefore be either positive or negative, thereby either enhancing or reducing transcription.

Sequences encoding metabolic pathway enzymes provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include promoter sequences derived from sugar metabolizing enzymes, such as galactose, lactose (*lac*) [Chang et al. (1977) *Nature* 198:1056], and maltose. Additional examples

include promoter sequences derived from biosynthetic enzymes such as tryptophan (*trp*) [Goeddel *et al.* (1980) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 8:4037; Yelverton *et al.* (1981) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 9:731; US patent 4,738,921; EP-A-0036776 and EP-A-0121775]. The *g-laotamase (bla)* promoter system [Weissmann (1981) "The cloning of interferon and other mistakes." In *Interferon 3* (ed. I. Gresser)], bacteriophage lambda PL [Shimatake *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 292:128] and T5 [US patent 4,689,406] promoter systems also provide useful promoter sequences.

In addition, synthetic promoters which do not occur in nature also function as bacterial promoters. For example, transcription activation sequences of one bacterial or bacteriophage promoter may be joined with the operon sequences of another bacterial or bacteriophage promoter, creating a synthetic hybrid promoter [US patent 4,551,433]. For example, the *lac* promoter is a hybrid *trp-lac* promoter comprised of both *trp* promoter and *lac* operon sequences that is regulated by the *lac* repressor [Amann *et al.* (1983) *Gene* 25:167; de Boer *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 80:21]. Furthermore, a bacterial promoter can include naturally occurring promoters of non-bacterial origin that have the ability to bind bacterial RNA polymerase and initiate transcription. A naturally occurring promoter of non-bacterial origin can also be coupled with a compatible RNA polymerase to produce high levels of expression of some genes in prokaryotes. The bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/promoter system is an example of a coupled promoter system [Studier *et al.* (1986) *J. Mol. Biol.* 189:113; Tahor *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 82:1074]. In addition, a hybrid promoter can also be comprised of a bacteriophage promoter and an *E. coli* operator region (EPO-A-0 267 851).

In addition to a functioning promoter sequence, an efficient ribosome binding site is also useful for the expression of foreign genes in prokaryotes. In *E. coli*, the ribosome binding site is called the Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence and includes an initiation codon (ATG) and a sequence 3-9 nucleotides in length located 3-11 nucleotides upstream of the initiation codon [Shine *et al.* (1975) *Nature* 254:34]. The SD sequence is thought to promote binding of mRNA to the ribosome by the pairing of bases between the SD sequence and the 3' end of *E. coli* 16S rRNA [Sleitz *et al.* (1979) "Genetic signals and nucleotide sequences in messenger RNA." In *Biological Regulation and Development: Gene Expression* (ed. R.F. Goldberger)]. To express eukaryotic genes and prokaryotic genes with weak ribosome-binding site [Sambrook *et al.* (1989) "Expression of cloned genes in *Escherichia coli*." In *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*].

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly. A promoter sequence may be directly linked with the DNA molecule, in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide or by either *in vivo* on *in vitro* incubation with a bacterial methionine N-terminal peptidase (EPO-A-0 219 237).

Fusion proteins provide an alternative to direct expression. Usually, a DNA sequence encoding the N-terminal portion of an endogenous bacterial protein, or other stable protein, is fused to the 5' end of heterologous coding sequences. Upon expression, this construct will provide a fusion of the two amino acid sequences. For example, the bacteriophage lambda cell gene can be linked at the 5' terminus of a foreign gene and expressed in bacteria. The resulting fusion protein preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (factor Xa) to cleave the bacteriophage protein from the foreign gene [Nagai *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 309:810]. Fusion proteins can also be made with sequences from the *lacZ* [Jia *et al.* (1987) *Gene* 60:197], *trpE* [Allen *et al.* (1987) *J. Biotechnol.* 5:93; Makoff *et al.* (1989) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 135:11], and *Chey* [EP-A-0 324 647] genes. The DNA sequence at the junction of the two amino acid sequences may or may not encode a cleavable site. Another example is a ubiquitin fusion protein. Such a fusion protein is made with the ubiquitin region that preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (eg. ubiquitin specific processing-protease) to cleave the ubiquitin from the foreign protein. Through this method, native foreign protein can be isolated [Miller *et al.* (1989) *BioTechnology* 7:698].

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a signal peptide sequence fragment that provides for secretion of the foreign protein in bacteria [US patent 4,336,336]. The signal sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell. The protein is either secreted into the growth media (gram-positive bacteria) or into the periplasmic space, located between the inner and outer membrane of the cell (gram-negative bacteria). Preferably there are processing sites, which can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in vitro* encoded between the signal peptide fragment and the foreign gene.

DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted bacterial proteins, such as the *E. coli* outer membrane protein gene (*ompA*) [Masui *et al.* (1983)], in: *Experimental*

*Manipulation of Gene Expression*, Ghayeh *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2437 and the *E. coli* alkaline

phosphatase signal sequence (*phoA*) [Oka *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 82:7212]. As an additional example, the signal sequence of the alpha-amylase gene from various *Bacillus* strains can be used to secrete heterologous proteins from *B. subtilis* [Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 244 042].

5 Usually, transcription termination sequences recognized by bacteria are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon, and thus together with the promoter flank the coding sequence. These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Transcription termination sequences frequently include DNA sequences of about 50 nucleotides capable of forming stem loop structures that aid in terminating transcription. 10 Examples include transcription termination sequences derived from genes with strong promoters, such as the *trp* gene in *E. coli* as well as other biosynthetic genes.

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, signal sequence (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are put together into expression constructs. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an 15 extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as bacteria. The replicon will have a replication system, thus allowing it to be maintained in a prokaryotic host either for expression or for cloning and amplification. In addition, a replicon may be either a high or low copy number plasmid. A high copy number plasmid will generally have a copy number ranging from about 5 to about 200, and usually about 10 to about 150. A host 20 containing a high copy number plasmid will preferably contain at least about 10, and more preferably at least about 20 plasmids. Either a high or low copy number vector may be selected, depending upon the effect of the vector and the foreign protein on the host.

Alternatively, the expression constructs can be integrated into the bacterial genome with an integrating vector. Integrating vectors usually contain at least one sequence homologous to the 25 bacterial chromosome that allows the vector to integrate. Integrations appear to result from recombinations between homologous DNA in the vector and the bacterial chromosome. For example, integrating vectors constructed with DNA from various *Bacillus* strains integrate into the *Bacillus* chromosome (EP-A-0 127 328). Integrating vectors may also be comprised of bacteriophage or transposon sequences.

Usually, extrachromosomal and integrating expression constructs may contain selectable markers to allow for the selection of bacterial strains that have been transformed. Selectable markers can be expressed in the bacterial host and may include genes which render bacteria resistant to drugs such as ampicillin, chloramphenicol, erythromycin, kanamycin (neomycin), and tetracycline [Davies *et al.* (1978) *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 32:469]. Selectable markers may also include 5 biosynthetic genes, such as those in the histidine, tryptophan, and leucine biosynthetic pathways.

Alternatively, some of the above described components can be put together in transformation vectors. Transformation vectors are usually comprised of a selectable marker that is either maintained in a replicon or developed into an integrating vector, as described above.

10 Expression and transformation vectors, either extra-chromosomal replicons or integrating vectors, have been developed for transformation into many bacteria. For example, expression vectors have been developed for, *inter alia*, the following bacteria: *Bacillus subtilis* [Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 036 259 and EP-A-0 063 953; WO 84/04541], *Escherichia coli* [Shimatake *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 292:128; Amann *et al.* (1985) *Gene* 40:183; Studier *et al.* (1986) *J. Mol. Biol.* 189:113; EP-A-0 036 776; EP-A-0 136 829 and EP-A-0 136 907], 15 *Streptococcus cremoris* [Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655]; *Streptococcus lividans* [Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655]; *Streptomyces lividans* [US patent 4,745,056].

20 Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into bacterial hosts are well-known in the art, and usually include either the transformation of bacteria treated with CaCl<sub>2</sub> or other agents, such as divalent cations and DMSO. DNA can also be introduced into bacterial cells by electroporation.

Transformation procedures usually vary with the bacterial species to be transformed. See eg. [Masson *et al.* (1989) *FEBS Microbiol. Lett.* 60:273; Palva *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:5582; EP-A-0 036 259 and EP-A-0 063 953; WO 84/04541, *Bacillus*], [Miller *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 85:836; Wang *et al.* (1990) *J. Bacteriol.* 172:949, *Campylobacter*], [Cohen *et al.* (1973) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 69:2110; Dower *et al.* (1988) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 16:6127; Kushner (1978) "An improved method for transformation of *Escherichia coli* with 25 ColEI-derived plasmids. In *Genetic Engineering: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Genetic Engineering* (eds. H.W. Boyer and S. Nicosia); Mandel *et al.* (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 53:159; Taketo (1988) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 949:318; *Escherichia*], [Chassy *et al.* (1987) *FEBS*

30 53:159; Taketo (1988) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 949:318; *Escherichia*], [Chassy *et al.* (1987) *FEBS*



- Microbiol. Lett.* 44:173 Lactobacillus]; [Fiedler *et al.* (1988) *Anal. Biochem* 170:38, Pseudomonas]; [Augustin *et al.* (1990) *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 66:203, Staphylococcus]; [Barany *et al.* (1980) *J. Bacteriol.* 144:698; Harlander (1987) "Transformation of Streptococcus lactis by electroporation, in: *Streptococcal Genetics* (ed. J. Ferretti and R. Curtiss III); Perry *et al.* (1981) *Infect. Immun.* 32:1295; Powell *et al.* (1988) *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54:655; Somkuti *et al.* (1987) *Proc. 4th Eur. Cong. Biotechnology* 1:412, Streptococcus].

#### Y. Yeast Expression

Yeast expression systems are also known to one of ordinary skill in the art. A yeast promoter is any DNA sequence capable of binding yeast RNA polymerase and initiating the downstream (3') transcription of a coding sequence (eg. structural gene) into mRNA. A promoter will have a transcription initiation region which is usually placed proximal to the 5' end of the coding sequence. This transcription initiation region usually includes an RNA polymerase binding site (the "TATA Box") and a transcription initiation site. A yeast promoter may also have a second domain called an upstream activator sequence (UAS), which, if present, is usually distal to the structural gene. The UAS permits regulated (inducible) expression. Constitutive expression occurs in the absence of a UAS. Regulated expression may be either positive or negative, thereby either enhancing or reducing transcription.

Yeast is a fermenting organism with an active metabolic pathway, therefore sequences encoding enzymes in the metabolic pathway provide particularly useful promoter sequences. Examples include alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) (EP-A-0 284 044), enolase, glucokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate-dehydrogenase (GAP or GAPDH), hexokinase, phosphofructokinase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, and pyruvate kinase (PyK) (EPO-A-0 329 203). The yeast *PHOS* gene, encoding acid phosphatase, also provides useful promoter sequences [Myanohara *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:1].

In addition, synthetic promoters which do not occur in nature also function as yeast promoters. For example, UAS sequences of one yeast promoter may be joined with the transcription activation region of another yeast promoter, creating a synthetic hybrid promoter. Examples of such hybrid promoters include the ADH regulatory sequence linked to the GAP transcription activation region (US Patent Nos. 4,876,197 and 4,880,734). Other examples of hybrid promoters include promoters which consist of the regulatory sequences of either the *ADH1*, *GAL1*, *GAL10*,

OR *PHOS* genes, combined with the transcriptional activation region of a glycolytic enzyme gene such as GAP or PyK (EP-A-0 64 556). Furthermore, a yeast promoter can include naturally occurring promoters of non-yeast origin that have the ability to bind yeast RNA polymerase and initiate transcription. Examples of such promoters include, *Inter alia*, [Cohen *et al.* (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:1078; Henikoff *et al.* (1981) *Nature* 283:835; Hollenberg *et al.* (1981) *Curr. Topics Microbiol. Immunol.* 96:119; Hollenberg *et al.* (1979) "The Expression of Bacterial Antibiotic Resistance Genes in the Yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*," in: *Plasmids of Medical, Environmental and Commercial Importance* (eds. K.N. Timmis and A. Puhler); Mercerau-Puigalon *et al.* (1980) *Gene* 11: 63; Panhler *et al.* (1980) *Curr. Genet.* 2:109.].

A DNA molecule may be expressed intracellularly in yeast. A promoter sequence may be directly linked with the DNA molecule in which case the first amino acid at the N-terminus of the recombinant protein will always be a methionine, which is encoded by the ATG start codon. If desired, methionine at the N-terminus may be cleaved from the protein by *in vitro* incubation with cyanogen bromide.

Fusion proteins provide an alternative for yeast expression systems, as well as in mammalian, baculovirus, and bacterial expression systems. Usually, a DNA sequence encoding the N-terminal portion of an endogenous yeast protein, or other stable protein, is fused to the 5' end of heterologous coding sequences. Upon expression, this construct will provide a fusion of the two amino acid sequences. For example, the yeast or human superoxide dismutase (SOD) gene, can be linked at the 5' terminus of a foreign gene and expressed in yeast. The DNA sequence at the junction of the two amino acid sequences may or may not encode a cleavable site. See eg. EP-A-0 196 056. Another example is a ubiquitin fusion protein. Such a fusion protein is made with the ubiquitin region that preferably retains a site for a processing enzyme (eg. ubiquitin-specific processing protease) to cleave the ubiquitin from the foreign protein. Through this method, therefore, native foreign protein can be isolated (eg. WO88/024066).

Alternatively, foreign proteins can also be secreted from the cell into the growth media by creating chimeric DNA molecules that encode a fusion protein comprised of a leader sequence fragment that provide for secretion in yeast of the foreign protein. Preferably, there are processing sites encoded between the leader fragment and the foreign gene that can be cleaved either *in vivo* or *in*

*vitro*. The leader sequence fragment usually encodes a signal peptide comprised of hydrophobic amino acids which direct the secretion of the protein from the cell.

DNA encoding suitable signal sequences can be derived from genes for secreted yeast proteins, such as the yeast invertase gene (EP-A-0 012 873; JPO. 62,096,086) and the A-factor gene (US patent 4,588,684). Alternatively, leaders of non-yeast origin such as an interferon leader, exist that also provide for secretion in yeast (EP-A-0 060 057).

A preferred class of secretion leaders are those that employ a fragment of the yeast alpha-factor gene, which contains both a "pre" signal sequence, and a "pro" region. The types of alpha-factor fragments that can be employed include the full-length pre-pro alpha factor leader (about 83 amino acid residues) as well as truncated alpha-factor leaders (usually about 25 to about 50 amino acid residues) (US Patents 4,546,083 and 4,870,008; EP-A-0 324 274). Additional leaders employing an alpha-factor leader fragment that provides for secretion include hybrid alpha-factor leaders made with a presequence of a first yeast, but a pro-region from a second yeast alpha factor. (eg. see WO 89/02463.)

Usually, transcription termination sequences recognized by yeast are regulatory regions located 3' to the translation stop codon, and thus together with the promoter flank the coding sequence.

These sequences direct the transcription of an mRNA which can be translated into the polypeptide encoded by the DNA. Examples of transcription terminator sequence and other yeast-recognized termination sequences, such as those coding for glycolytic enzymes.

Usually, the above described components, comprising a promoter, leader (if desired), coding sequence of interest, and transcription termination sequence, are put together into expression constructs. Expression constructs are often maintained in a replicon, such as an extrachromosomal element (eg. plasmids) capable of stable maintenance in a host, such as yeast or bacteria. The replicon may have two replication systems, thus allowing it to be maintained, for example, in yeast for expression and in a prokaryotic host for cloning and amplification. Examples of such yeast-bacteria shuttle vectors include YEp24 [Botstein *et al.* (1979) *Gene* 8:17-24], pCU1 [Brake *et al.* (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:4642-4646], and YRp 7 [Stinchcomb *et al.* (1982) *J. Mol. Biol.* 158:157]. In addition, a replicon may be either a high or low copy number plasmid. A high copy number plasmid will generally have a copy number ranging from about 5 to about 200, and

usually about 10 to about 150. A host containing a high copy number plasmid will preferably have at least about 10, and more preferably at least about 20. Enter a high or low copy number vector may be selected, depending upon the effect of the vector and the foreign protein on the host. See eg. Brake *et al.*, *supra*.

Alternatively, the expression constructs can be integrated into the yeast genome with an integrating vector. Integrating vectors usually contain at least one sequence homologous to a yeast chromosome that allows the vector to integrate, and preferably contain two homologous sequences flanking the expression construct. Integrations appear to result from recombinations between homologous DNA in the vector and the yeast chromosome [Orr-Weaver *et al.* (1983) *Methods Enzymol.* 101:228-245]. An integrating vector may be directed to a specific locus in yeast by selecting the appropriate homologous sequence for inclusion in the vector. See Orr-Weaver *et al.*, *supra*. One or more expression construct may integrate, possibly affecting levels of recombinant protein produced [Rine *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:6750]. The chromosomal sequences included in the vector can occur either as a single segment in the vector, which results in the integration of the entire vector, or two segments homologous to adjacent segments in the chromosome and flanking the expression-construct in the vector, which can result in the stable integration of only the expression construct.

Usually, extrachromosomal and integrating expression constructs may contain selectable markers to allow for the selection of yeast strains that have been transformed. Selectable markers may include biosynthetic genes that can be expressed in the yeast host, such as *ADE2*, *HIS4*, *LEU2*, *TRP1*, and *ALG7*, and the G418 resistance gene, which confer resistance in yeast cells to tunicamycin and G418, respectively. In addition, a suitable selectable marker may also provide yeast with the ability to grow in the presence of toxic compounds, such as metal. For example, the presence of *CUP1* allows yeast to grow in the presence of copper ions [Buit *et al.* (1987) *Microbiol. Rev.* 51:351].

Alternatively, some of the above described components can be put together into transformation vectors. Transformation vectors are usually comprised of a selectable marker that is either maintained in a replicon or developed into an integrating vector, as described above.

Expression and transformation vectors, either extrachromosomal replicons or integrating vectors, have been developed for transformation into many yeasts. For example, expression vectors have been developed for, *inter alia*, the following yeasts: *Candida albicans* [Kurtz, *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:142], *Candida maltosa* [Kunze, *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141], *Hansenula polymorpha* [Gleson, *et al.* (1986) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 132:3459; Roggenkamp *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 202:302], *Kluyveromyces fragilis* [Das, *et al.* (1984) *J. Bacteriol.* 158:1165], *Kluyveromyces lactis* [De Louvencourt *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 154:737; Van den Berg *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:135], *Pichia guilliermondii* [Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141], *Pichia pastoris* [Cregg, *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3376; US Patent Nos. 4,837,148 and 4,929,555], *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* [Hinnen *et al.* (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:1929; Ito *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163], *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* [Beach and Nurse (1981) *Nature* 300:706], and *Yarrowia lipolytica* [Davidow, *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:38047]. Gaillardin, *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:49].

Methods of introducing exogenous DNA into yeast hosts are well-known in the art, and usually include either the transformation of spheroplasts or of intact yeast cells treated with alkali cations. Transformation procedures usually vary with the yeast species to be transformed. See eg. [Kurtz *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:142; Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141; Candida]; [Gleson *et al.* (1986) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 132:3459; Roggenkamp *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 202:302; Hansenula]; [Das *et al.* (1984) *J. Bacteriol.* 158:1165; De Louvencourt *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 154:1165; Van den Berg *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:135; Kluyveromyces]; [Cregg *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3376; Kunze *et al.* (1985) *J. Basic Microbiol.* 25:141; US Patent Nos. 4,837,148 and 4,929,555; Pichia]; [Hinnen *et al.* (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:1929; Ito *et al.* (1983) *J. Bacteriol.* 153:163 Saccharomyces]; [Beach and Nurse (1981) *Nature* 300:706; Schizosaccharomyces]; [Davidow *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:39; Gaillardin *et al.* (1985) *Curr. Genet.* 10:49; Yarrowia].

#### Antibodies

As used herein, the term "antibody" refers to a polypeptide or group of polypeptides composed of at least one antibody combining site. An "antibody combining site" is the three-dimensional binding space with an internal surface shape and charge distribution complementary to the features of an epitope of an antigen, which allows a binding of the antibody with the antigen. "Antibody"

includes, for example, vertebrate antibodies, hybrid antibodies, chimeric antibodies, humanised antibodies, altered antibodies, univalent antibodies, Fab proteins, and single domain antibodies.

Antibodies against the proteins of the invention are useful for affinity chromatography, immunoassays, and distinguishing/identifying Neisserial proteins.

5 Antibodies to the proteins of the invention, both polyclonal and monoclonal, may be prepared by conventional methods. In general, the protein is first used to immunize a suitable animal, preferably a mouse, rat, rabbit or goat. Rabbits and goats are preferred for the preparation of polyclonal sera due to the volume of serum obtainable, and the availability of labeled anti-rabbit and anti-goat antibodies. Immunization is generally performed by mixing or emulsifying the protein in saline, preferably in an adjuvant such as Freund's complete adjuvant, and injecting the mixture or emulsion parenterally (generally subcutaneously or intramuscularly). A dose of 50-200 µg/injection is typically sufficient. Immunization is generally boosted 2-6 weeks later with one or more injections of the protein in saline, preferably using Freund's incomplete adjuvant. One may alternatively generate antibodies by *in vitro* immunization using methods known in the art, which for the purposes of this invention is considered equivalent to *in vivo* immunization. Polyclonal antisera is obtained by bleeding the immunized animal into a glass or plastic container, incubating the blood at 25°C for one hour, followed by incubating at 4°C for 2-18 hours. The serum is recovered by centrifugation (eg. 1,000g for 10 minutes). About 20-50 ml per bleed may be obtained from rabbits.

20 Monoclonal antibodies are prepared using the standard method of Kohler & Milstein (*Nature* (1975) 256:495-96), or a modification thereof. Typically, a mouse or rat is immunized as described above. However, rather than bleeding the animal to extract serum, the spleen (and optionally several large lymph nodes) is removed and dissociated into single cells. If desired, the spleen cells may be screened (after removal of nonspecifically adherent cells) by applying a cell suspension to a plate or well coated with the protein antigen. B-cells expressing membrane-bound immunoglobulin specific for the antigen bind to the plate, and are not rinsed away with the rest of the suspension. Resulting B-cells, or all dissociated spleen cells, are then induced to fuse with myeloma cells to form hybridomas, and are cultured in a selective medium (eg. hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine medium "HAT"). The resulting hybridomas are plated by limiting dilution, and are assayed for the production of antibodies which bind specifically to the

immunizing antigen (and which do not bind to unrelated antigens). The selected MAB-secreting hybridomas are then cultured either *in vitro* (eg. in tissue culture bottles or hollow fiber reactors), or *in vivo* (as ascites in mice).

If desired, the antibodies (whether polyclonal or monoclonal) may be labeled using conventional techniques. Suitable labels include fluorophores, chromophores, radioactive atoms (particularly  $^{32}\text{P}$  and  $^{125}\text{I}$ ), electron-dense reagents, enzymes, and ligands having specific binding partners. Enzymes are typically detected by their activity. For example, horseradish peroxidase is usually detected by its ability to convert 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) to a blue pigment, quantifiable with a spectrophotometer. "Specific binding partner" refers to a protein capable of binding a ligand molecule with high specificity, as for example in the case of an antigen and a monoclonal antibody specific therefor. Other specific binding partners include biotin and avidin or streptavidin, IgG and protein A, and the numerous receptor-ligand couples known in the art. It should be understood that the above description is not meant to categorize the various labels into distinct classes, as the same label may serve in several different modes. For example,  $^{125}\text{I}$  may serve as a radioactive label or as an electron-dense reagent. HRP may serve as enzyme or as antigen for a MAb. Further, one may combine various labels for desired effect. For example, MABs and avidin also require labels in the practice of this invention; thus, one might label a MAB with biotin, and detect its presence with avidin labeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$ , or with an anti-biotin MAB labeled with HRP. Other permutations and possibilities will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art, and are considered as equivalents within the scope of the instant invention.

#### Pharmaceutical Compositions

Pharmaceutical compositions can comprise either polypeptides, antibodies, or nucleic acid of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions will comprise a therapeutically effective amount of either polypeptides, antibodies, or polynucleotides of the claimed invention.

The term "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein refers to an amount of a therapeutic agent to treat, ameliorate, or prevent a desired disease or condition, or to exhibit a detectable therapeutic or preventative effect. The effect can be detected by, for example, chemical markers or antigen levels. Therapeutic effects also include reduction in physical symptoms, such as decreased body temperature. The precise effective amount for a subject will depend upon the subject's size and health, the nature and extent of the condition, and the therapeutics or

combination of therapeutics selected for administration. Thus, it is not useful to specify an exact effective amount in advance. However, the effective amount for a given situation can be determined by routine experimentation and is within the judgement of the clinician.

For purposes of the present invention, an effective dose will be from about 0.01 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg or 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the DNA constructs in the individual to which it is administered.

A pharmaceutical composition can also contain a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier for administration of a therapeutic agent, such as antibodies or a polypeptide, genes, and other therapeutic agents. The term refers to a pharmaceutical carrier that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition, and which may be administered without undue toxicity. Suitable carriers may be large, slowly metabolized macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, polylactic acids, polyglycolic acids, polymeric amino acids, amino acid copolymers, and inactive virus particles. Such carriers are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be used therein, for example, mineral acid salts such as hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulfates, and the like; and the salts of organic acids such as acetates, propionates, malonates, benzoates, and the like. A thorough discussion of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients is available in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Mack Pub. Co., N.J. 1991).

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers in therapeutic compositions may contain liquids such as water, saline, glycerol and ethanol. Additionally, auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in such vehicles. Typically, the therapeutic compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid vehicles prior to injection may also be prepared. Liposomes are included within the definition of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

#### Delivery Methods

Once formulated, the compositions of the invention can be administered directly to the subject. The subjects to be treated can be animals; in particular, human subjects can be treated.

Direct delivery of the compositions will generally be accomplished by injection, either subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intravenously or intramuscularly or delivered to the interstitial space of a tissue. The compositions can also be administered into a lesion. Other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary administration, suppositories, and transdermal or transcutaneous applications (eg. see WO98/20734), needles, and gene guns or hypodermis. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule.

### Vaccines

Vaccines according to the invention may either be prophylactic (ie. to prevent infection) or therapeutic (ie. to treat disease after infection).

10 Such vaccines comprise immunising antigen(s), immunogen(s), polypeptide(s), protein(s) or nucleic acid, usually in combination with "pharmaceutically acceptable carriers," which include any carrier that does not itself induce the production of antibodies harmful to the individual receiving the composition. Suitable carriers are typically large, slowly metabolized macromolecules such as proteins, polysaccharides, polylactic acids, polyglycolic acids, polymeric amino acids, amino acid copolymers, lipid aggregates (such as oil droplets or liposomes), and inactive virus particles. Such carriers are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, these carriers may function as immunostimulating agents ("adjuvants"). Furthermore, the antigen or immunogen may be conjugated to a bacterial toxoid, such as a toxoid from diphtheria, tetanus, cholera, *H. pylori*, etc. pathogens.

Preferred adjuvants to enhance effectiveness of the composition include, but are not limited to: (1) aluminum salts (alum), such as aluminum hydroxide, aluminum phosphate, aluminum sulfate, etc; (2) oil-in-water emulsion formulations (with or without other specific immunostimulating agents such as muramyl peptides (see below) or bacterial cell wall components), such as for example (a) MF59™ (WO 90/14837; Chapter 10 in *Vaccine design: the subunit and adjuvant approach*, eds. Powell & Newman, Plenum Press 1995), containing 3% Squalene, 0.5% Tween 80, and 0.5% Span 85 (optionally containing various amounts of MTP-PE (see below), although not required) formulated into submicron particles using a microfluidizer such as Model 110Y microfluidizer (Microfluidics, Newton, MA), (b) SAF, containing 10% Squalene, 0.4% Tween 80, 5% pluronic-blocked polymer L121, and thr-MDP (see below) either microfluidized into a submicron emulsion or vortexed to generate a larger particle size emulsion, and (c) Ribi™ adjuvant system (RAS), (Ribi Immunochem, Hamilton, MT) containing 2% Squalene, 0.2%

Tween 80, and one or more bacterial cell wall components from the group consisting of monophosphoryl lipid A (MPL), trehalose dimycolate (TDM), and cell wall skeleton (CWS), preferably MPL + CWS (Detox™); (3) saponin adjuvants, such as Stimulon™ (Cambridge Bioscience, Worcester, MA) may be used or particles generated therefrom such as ISCOMs (immunostimulating complexes); (4) Complete Freund's Adjuvant (CFA) and Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant (IFA); (5) cytokines, such as interleukins (eg. IL-1, IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-12, etc.), interferons (eg. gamma interferon), macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF), tumor necrosis factor (TNF), etc; and (6) other substances that act as immunostimulating agents to enhance the effectiveness of the composition. Alum and MF59™ are preferred.

10 As mentioned above, muramyl peptides include, but are not limited to, N-acetyl-muramyl-L-threonyl-D-isoglutamine (thr-MDP), N-acetyl-normuramyl-L-alanyl-D-isoglutamine (nor-MDP), N-acetylmuramyl-L-alanyl-D-isoglutaminyl-L-alanine-2-(1'-2'-dipalmitoyl-1-sn-glycero-3-hydroxyphosphoryloxy)-ethylamine (MTP-PE), etc.

15 The immunogenic composition (eg. the immunising antigen/immunogen/polypeptide/protein/nucleic acid, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and adjuvant) typically will contain diluents, such as water, saline, glycerol, ethanol, etc. Additionally, auxiliary substances, such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering substances, and the like, may be present in such vehicles.

Typically, the immunogenic compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions, solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid vehicles prior to injection may also be prepared. The preparation also may be emulsified or encapsulated in liposomes for enhanced adjuvant effect, as discussed above under pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

20 Immunogenic compositions used as vaccines comprise an immunologically effective amount of the antigenic or immunogenic polypeptides, as well as any other of the above-mentioned components, as needed. By "immunologically effective amount", it is meant that the administration of that amount to an individual, either in a single dose or as part of a series, is effective for treatment or prevention. This amount varies depending upon the health and physical condition of the individual to be treated, the taxonomic group of individual to be treated (eg. nonhuman primate, primate, etc.), the capacity of the individual's immune system to synthesize antibodies, the degree of protection desired, the formulation of the vaccine, the treating doctor's assessment

of the medical situation, and other relevant factors. It is expected that the amount will fall in a relatively broad range that can be determined through routine trials.

The immunogenic compositions are conventionally administered parenterally, eg. by injection, either subcutaneously, intramuscularly, or transdermally/transcutaneously (eg. WO98/20734).

5 Additional formulations suitable for other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary formulations, suppositories, and transdermal applications. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule. The vaccine may be administered in conjunction with other immunoregulatory agents.

As an alternative to protein-based vaccines, DNA vaccination may be employed (eg. Robinson & Torres (1997) *Seminars in Immunology* 9:271-283; Donnelly *et al.* (1997) *Annu Rev Immunol* 15:617-648; see later herein).

#### Gene Delivery Vehicles

Gene therapy vehicles for delivery of constructs including a coding sequence of a therapeutic of the invention, to be delivered to the mammal for expression in the mammal, can be administered either locally or systemically. These constructs can utilize viral or non-viral vector approaches in *in vivo* or *ex vivo* modality. Expression of such coding sequence can be induced using endogenous mammalian or heterologous promoters. Expression of the coding sequence *in vivo* can be either constitutive or regulated.

The invention includes gene delivery vehicles capable of expressing the contemplated nucleic acid sequences. The gene delivery vehicle is preferably a viral vector and, more preferably, a retroviral, adenoviral, adeno-associated viral (AAV), herpes viral, or alphavirus vector. The viral vector can also be an astrovirus, coronavirus, orthomyxovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus, parvovirus, picornavirus, poxvirus, or togavirus viral vector. See generally Jolly (1994) *Cancer Gene Therapy* 1:51-64; Kimura (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:845-852; Cornelli (1995) *Human Gene Therapy* 6:185-193; and Kaplitt (1994) *Nature Genetics* 6:148-153.

Retroviral vectors are well known in the art and we contemplate that any retroviral gene therapy vector is employable in the invention, including B, C and D type retroviruses, xenotropic retroviruses (for example, NZB-X1, NZB-X2 and NZB9-1 (see O'Neill (1985) *J. Virol.* 53:160) polytropic retroviruses

eg. MCF and MCF-MLV (see Kelly (1983) *J. Virol.* 45:291), spumaviruses and lentiviruses. See RNA Tumor Viruses, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1985.

Portions of the retroviral gene therapy vector may be derived from different retroviruses. For example, retrovector LTRs may be derived from a Murine Sarcoma Virus, a tRNA binding site from a Rous Sarcoma Virus, a packaging signal from a Murine Leukemia Virus, and an origin of second strand synthesis from an Avian Leukosis Virus.

These recombinant retroviral vectors may be used to generate transduction competent retroviral vector particles by introducing them into appropriate packaging cell lines (see US patent 5,591,624). Retrovirus vectors can be constructed for site-specific integration into host cell DNA by incorporation of a chimeric integrase enzyme into the retroviral particle (see WO96/37626). It is preferable that the recombinant viral vector is a replication defective recombinant virus.

Packaging cell lines suitable for use with the above-described retrovirus vectors are well known in the art, are readily prepared (see WO95/30763 and WO92/05266), and can be used to create producer cell lines (also termed vector cell lines or "VCLs") for the production of recombinant vector particles. Preferably, the packaging cell lines are made from human parent cells (eg. HT1080 cells) or mink parent cell lines, which eliminates inactivation in human serum.

Preferred retroviruses for the construction of retroviral gene therapy vectors include Avian Leukosis Virus, Bovine Leukemia Virus, Murine Leukemia Virus, Mink-Cell Focus-Inducing Virus, Murine Sarcoma Virus, Reticuloendotheliosis Virus and Rous Sarcoma Virus. Particularly preferred Murine Leukemia Viruses include 4070A and 1504A (Hartley and Rowe (1976) *J. Virol.* 19:19-25), Abelson (ATCC No. VR-999), Friend (ATCC No. VR-245), Grafti, Gross (ATCC No. VR-590), Kirsten, Harvey Sarcoma Virus and Rauscher (ATCC No. VR-998) and Moloney Murine Leukemia Virus (ATCC No. VR-190). Such retroviruses may be obtained from depositories or collections such as the American Type Culture Collection ("ATCC") in Rockville, Maryland or isolated from known sources using commonly available techniques.

Exemplary known retroviral gene therapy vectors employable in this invention include those described in patent applications GB2200651, EP0415731, EP0345242, EP0334301, WO89/02468; WO89/03349, WO89/09271, WO90/02806, WO90/07936, WO94/03622, WO93/25698,

WO93/25234, WO93/11230, WO93/10218, WO91/02805, WO91/02825, WO95/07994, US 5,219,740, US 4,405,712, US 4,861,719, US 4,980,289, US 4,777,127, US 5,591,624. See also Vile (1993) *Cancer Res* 53:3860-3864; Vile (1993) *Cancer Res* 53:962-967; Ram (1993) *Cancer Res* 53 (1993) 83-88; Takamiya (1992) *J Neurosci Res* 33:493-503; Baba (1993) *J Neurosurg* 79:729-735; Mann (1983) *Cell* 33:153; Cane (1984) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 81:6349; and Miller (1990) *Human Gene Therapy* 1.

Human adenoviral gene therapy vectors are also known in the art and employable in this invention. See, for example, Berkner (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:616 and Rosenfield (1991) *Science* 252:431, and WO93/07283, WO93/06223, and WO93/07282. Exemplary known adenoviral gene

therapy vectors employable in this invention include those described in the above referenced documents and in WO94/12649, WO93/03769, WO93/19191, WO94/28938, WO95/11984, WO95/00655, WO95/27071, WO95/29993, WO95/34671, WO96/03320, WO94/08026, WO94/11506, WO93/06223, WO94/24299, WO95/14102, WO95/24297, WO95/02697, WO94/28152, WO94/24299, WO95/09241, WO95/25807, WO95/05835, WO94/18922 and WO95/09654. Alternatively, administration of DNA linked to killed adenovirus as described in

Curtel (1992) *Hum. Gene Ther.* 3:147-154 may be employed. The gene delivery vehicles of the invention also include adenovirus associated virus (AAV) vectors. Leading and preferred examples of such vectors for use in this invention are the AAV-2 based vectors disclosed in

Srivastava, WO93/09239. Most preferred AAV vectors comprise the two AAV inverted terminal repeats in which the native D-sequences are modified by substitution of nucleotides, such that at least 5 native nucleotides and up to 18 native nucleotides, preferably at least 10 native nucleotides up to 18 native nucleotides, most preferably 10 native nucleotides are retained and the remaining

nucleotides of the D-sequence are deleted or replaced with non-native nucleotides. The native D-sequences of the AAV inverted terminal repeats are sequences of 20 consecutive nucleotides in each AAV inverted terminal repeat (i.e. there is one sequence at each end) which are not involved in HP formation. The non-native replacement nucleotide may be any nucleotide other than the nucleotide found in the native D-sequence in the same position. Other employable exemplary AAV vectors are pWP-19, pWN-1, both of which are disclosed in Nahreini (1993) *Gene* 124:257-262. Another example of such an AAV vector is psb201 (see Samulski (1987) *J. Virol.* 61:3096). Another exemplary AAV vector is the Double-D ITR vector. Construction of the

Double-D ITR vector is disclosed in US Patent 5,478,745. Still other vectors are those disclosed

in Carter US Patent 4,797,368 and Murzycka US Patent 5,139,941, Charteje US Patent 5,474,935, and Kolin WO94/288 57. Yet a further example of an AAV vector employable in this invention is SSV9AFABTKneo, which contains the AFP enhancer and albumin promoter and directs expression predominantly in the liver. Its structure and construction are disclosed in Su (1996) *Human Gene Therapy* 7:463-470. Additional AAV gene therapy vectors are described in US 5,354,678, US 5,173,414, US 5,139,941, and US 5,252,479.

The gene therapy vectors of the invention also include herpes vectors. Leading and preferred examples are herpes simplex virus vectors containing a sequence encoding a thymidine kinase polypeptide such as those disclosed in US 5,288,641 and EP0176170 (Roizman). Additional exemplary herpes simplex virus vectors include HFEM/ICP6-LacZ disclosed in WO95/04139 (Wistar Institute), pHSVlac described in Geller (1988) *Science* 241:1667-1669 and in WO90/09441 and WO92/07945, HSV Ua3::pgC-lacZ described in Fink (1992) *Human Gene Therapy* 3:11-19 and HSV 7134, 2 RH 105 and GAL4 described in EP 0453242 (Breakfield), and those deposited with the ATCC as accession numbers ATCC VR-977 and ATCC VR-260.

Also contemplated are alpha virus gene therapy vectors that can be employed in this invention. Preferred alpha virus vectors are Sindbis viruses vectors. Togaviruses, Semliki Forest virus (ATCC VR-67; ATCC VR-1247), Middleberg virus (ATCC VR-370), Ross River virus (ATCC VR-373; ATCC VR-1246), Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus (ATCC VR923; ATCC VR-1250; ATCC VR-1249; ATCC VR-332), and those described in US patents 5,091,309, 5,217,879, and WO92/10578. More particularly, those alpha virus vectors described in US Serial No. 08/405,627, filed March 15, 1995, WO94/21792, WO92/10578, WO95/07994, US 5,091,309 and US 5,217,879 are employable. Such alpha viruses may be obtained from depositories or collections such as the ATCC in Rockville, Maryland or isolated from known sources using commonly available techniques. Preferably, alphavirus vectors with reduced cytotoxicity are used (see USSN 08/679640).

DNA vector systems such as eukaryotic layered expression systems are also useful for expressing the nucleic acids of the invention. See WO95/07994 for a detailed description of eukaryotic layered expression systems. Preferably, the eukaryotic layered expression systems of the invention are derived from alphavirus vectors and most preferably from Sindbis viral vectors.

Other viral vectors suitable for use in the present invention include those derived from poliovirus, for example ATCC VR-58 and those described in Evans, Nature 339 (1989) 385 and Sabin (1973) *J. Biol. Standardization* 1:115; rhinovirus, for example ATCC VR-1110 and those described in Arnold (1990) *J Cell Biochem* LA01; pox viruses such as canary pox virus or vaccinia virus, for example ATCC VR-111 and ATCC VR-2010 and those described in Fisher-Hoch (1989) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 86:317; Flexner (1989) *Ann NY Acad Sci* 569:86; Flexner (1990) *Vaccine* 8:17; in US 4,603,112 and US 4,769,330 and WO89/01973; SV40 virus, for example ATCC VR-305 and those described in Mulligan (1979) *Nature* 277:108 and Madzak (1992) *J Gen Virol* 73:1533; influenza virus, for example ATCC VR-797 and recombinant influenza viruses made employing reverse genetics techniques as described in US 5,166,057 and in Enami (1990) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 87:3802-3805; Enami & Palese (1991) *J Virol* 65:2711-2713 and Luytjes (1989) *Cell* 59:110, (see also McMichael (1983) *NEJ Med* 309:13, and Yap (1978) *Nature* 273:238 and *Nature* (1979) 277:108; human immunodeficiency virus as described in EP-0386882 and in Buchsbaecher (1992) *J. Virol.* 66:2731; measles virus, for example ATCC VR-67 and VR-1247 and those described in EP-0440219; Aura virus, for example ATCC VR-368; Bebaru virus, for example ATCC VR-600 and ATCC VR-1240; Cabassol virus, for example ATCC VR-922; Chikungunya virus, for example ATCC VR-64 and ATCC VR-1241; Fort Morgan Virus, for example ATCC VR-924; Getah virus, for example ATCC VR-369 and ATCC VR-1243; Kyuzlagach virus, for example ATCC VR-927; Mayaro virus, for example ATCC VR-46; Mucambo virus, for example ATCC VR-580 and ATCC VR-1244; Ndumu virus, for example ATCC VR-371; Pixuna virus, for example ATCC VR-372 and ATCC VR-1245; Tonate virus, for example ATCC VR-925; Trinit virus, for example ATCC VR-469; Una virus, for example ATCC VR-374; Whartora virus, for example ATCC VR-926; Y-62-33 virus, for example ATCC VR-375; ONyong virus, Eastern encephalitis virus, for example ATCC VR-65 and ATCC VR-1242; Western encephalitis virus, for example ATCC VR-70, ATCC VR-1251, ATCC VR-622 and ATCC VR-1252; and coronavirus, for example ATCC VR-740 and those described in Hamre (1966) *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 121:190.

Delivery of the compositions of this invention into cells is not limited to the above mentioned vectors. Other delivery methods and media may be employed such as, for example, nucleic acid expression vectors, polycationic condensed DNA linked or unlinked to killed adenovirus alone, for example see US Serial No. 08/366,787, filed December 30, 1994 and Curtel (1992) *Hum Gene Ther* 3:147-154 ligand linked DNA, for example see Wu (1989) *J Biol Chem* 264:16985-16987, eucaryotic cell delivery vehicles cells, for example see US Serial No. 08/240,030, filed May 9, 1994, and US Serial No. 08/404,796, deposition of photopolymerized hydrogel materials,

hand-held gene transfer particle gun, as described in US Patent 5,149,655, ionizing radiation as described in US5,206,152 and in WO92/1033, nucleic charge neutralization or fusion with cell membranes. Additional approaches are described in Philip (1994) *Mol Cell Biol* 14:2411-2418 and in Woffendin (1994) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 91:1581-1585.

Particle mediated gene transfer may be employed, for example see US Serial No. 60/023,867. Briefly, the sequence can be inserted into conventional vectors that contain conventional control sequences for high level expression, and then incubated with synthetic gene transfer molecules such as polymeric DNA-binding cations like polylysine, protamine, and albumin, linked to cell targeting ligands such as asialoosomucoid, as described in Wu & Wu (1987) *J. Biol. Chem* 262:4429-4432, insulin as described in Huckel (1990) *Biochem Pharmacol* 40:253-263, galactose as described in Plank (1992) *Bioconjugate Chem* 3:533-539, lactose or transferrin.

Naked DNA may also be employed. Exemplary naked DNA introduction methods are described in WO 90/11092 and US 5,580,859. Uptake efficiency may be improved using biodegradable latex beads. DNA coated latex beads are efficiently transported into cells after endocytosis initiation by the beads. The method may be improved further by treatment of the beads to increase hydrophobicity and thereby facilitate disruption of the endosome and release of the DNA into the cytoplasm.

Liposomes that can act as gene delivery vehicles are described in US 5,422,120, WO95/13796, WO94/23697, WO91/14445 and EP-524,968. As described in USSN. 60/023,867, on non-viral delivery, the nucleic acid sequences encoding a polypeptide can be inserted into conventional vectors that contain conventional control sequences for high level expression, and then be incubated with synthetic gene transfer molecules such as polymeric DNA-binding cations like polylysine, protamine, and albumin, linked to cell targeting ligands such as asialoosomucoid, insulin, galactose, lactose, or transferrin. Other delivery systems include the use of liposomes to encapsulate DNA comprising the gene under the control of a variety of tissue-specific or ubiquitously-active promoters. Further non-viral delivery suitable for use includes mechanical delivery systems such as the approach described in Woffendin *et al* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91(24):11581-11585. Moreover, the coding sequence and the product of expression of such can be delivered through deposition of photopolymerized hydrogel materials. Other conventional methods for gene delivery that can be used for delivery of the coding sequence include, for



example, use of hand-held gene transfer particle gun, as described in US 5,149,655; use of ionizing radiation for activating transferred gene, as described in US 5,206,152 and WO92/11033

Exemplary liposome and polycationic gene delivery vehicles are those described in US 5,422,120 and 4,762,915; in WO 95/13796; WO94/23697; and WO91/14445; in EP-0524968; and in Stryer, Biochemistry, pages 236-240 (1975) W.H. Freeman, San Francisco; Szoka (1980) *Biochem Biophys Acta* 600:1; Bayer (1979) *Biochem Biophys Acta* 550:464; Rivnay (1987) *Meth Enzymol* 149:119; Wang (1987) *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 84:7851; Plant (1989) *Anal Biochem* 176:420.

A polynucleotide composition can comprises therapeutically effective amount of a gene therapy vehicle, as the term is defined above. For purposes of the present invention, an effective dose will be from about 0.01 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg or 0.05 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the DNA constructs in the individual to which it is administered.

#### Delivery Methods

Once formulated, the polynucleotide compositions of the invention can be administered (1) directly to the subject; (2) delivered *ex vivo*, to cells derived from the subject; or (3) *in vitro* for expression of recombinant proteins. The subjects to be treated can be mammals or birds. Also, human subjects can be treated.

Direct delivery of the compositions will generally be accomplished by injection, either subcutaneously, intraperitoneally, intravenously or intramuscularly or delivered to the interstitial space of a tissue. The compositions can also be administered into a lesion. Other modes of administration include oral and pulmonary administration, suppositories, and transdermal or transcutaneous applications (eg. see WO98/20734), needles, and gene guns or hypodermis. Dosage treatment may be a single dose schedule or a multiple dose schedule.

Methods for the *ex vivo* delivery and reimplantation of transformed cells into a subject are known in the art and described in eg. WO93/14778. Examples of cells useful in *ex vivo* applications include, for example, stem cells, particularly hematopoietic, lymph cells, macrophages, dendritic cells, or tumor cells.

Generally, delivery of nucleic acids for both *ex vivo* and *in vitro* applications can be accomplished by the following procedures, for example, dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate

precipitation, polybrene mediated transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei, all well known in the art.

#### Polynucleotide and polypeptide pharmaceutical compositions

In addition to the pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and salts described above, the following additional agents can be used with polynucleotide and/or polypeptide compositions.

##### A. Polypeptides

One example are polypeptides which include, without limitation: asialoglycosaminoglycan (ASOR); transferrin; asialoglycoproteins; antibodies; antibody fragments; ferritin; interleukins; interferons; granulocyte, macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF), stem cell factor and erythropoietin. Viral antigens, such as envelope proteins, can also be used. Also, proteins from other invasive organisms, such as the 17 amino acid peptide from the circumsporozoite protein of *Plasmodium falciparum* known as R11.

##### B. Hormones, Vitamins, etc.

Other groups that can be included are, for example: hormones, steroids, androgens, estrogens, thyroid hormone, or vitamins, folic acid.

##### C. Polyalkylenes, Polysaccharides, etc.

Also, polyalkylene glycol can be included with the desired polynucleotides/polypeptides. In a preferred embodiment, the polyalkylene glycol is polyethylene glycol. In addition, mono-, di-, or polysaccharides can be included. In a preferred embodiment of this aspect, the polysaccharide is dextran or DEAE-dextran. Also, chitosan and poly(lactide-co-glycolide)

##### D. Lipids and Liposomes

The desired polynucleotide/polypeptide can also be encapsulated in lipids or packaged in liposomes prior to delivery to the subject or to cells derived therefrom.

Lipid encapsulation is generally accomplished using liposomes which are able to stably bind or entrap and retain nucleic acid. The ratio of condensed polynucleotide to lipid preparation can vary but will generally be around 1:1 (mg DNA:micromoles lipid), or more of lipid. For a review of the

use of liposomes as carriers for delivery of nucleic acids, see, Hug and Sleight (1991) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1097:1-17; Straubinger (1983) *Meth. Enzymol.* 101:512-527.

Liposomal preparations for use in the present invention include cationic (positively charged), anionic (negatively charged) and neutral preparations. Cationic liposomes have been shown to mediate intracellular delivery of plasmid DNA (Felgner (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413-7416); mRNA (Malone (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:6077-6081); and purified transcription factors (Debs (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:10189-10192), in functional form.

Cationic liposomes are readily available. For example, N[1,2-bis(oleoyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-triethylammonium (DOTMA) liposomes are available under the trademark Lipofectin, from GIBCO BRL, Grand Island, NY. (See, also, Felgner *supra*). Other commercially available liposomes include transfectase (DDAB/DOPE) and DOTAP/DOPE (Boehringer). Other cationic liposomes can be prepared from readily available materials using techniques well known in the art. See, eg. Szoka (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:4194-4198; WO90/11052 for a description of the synthesis of DOTAP (1,2-bis(oleoyloxy)-3-(trimethylammonio)propane) liposomes.

Similarly, anionic and neutral liposomes are readily available, such as from Avanti Polar Lipids (Birmingham, AL), or can be easily prepared using readily available materials. Such materials include phosphatidyl choline, cholesterol, phosphatidyl ethanolamine, dipoleoylphosphatidyl choline (DOPC), dioleoylphosphatidyl glycerol (DOPG), dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine (DOPE), among others. These materials can also be mixed with the DOTMA and DOTAP starting materials in appropriate ratios.

Methods for making liposomes using these materials are well known in the art.

The liposomes can comprise multilamellar vesicles (MLVs), small unilamellar vesicles (SUVs), or large unilamellar vesicles (LUVs). The various liposome-nucleic acid complexes are prepared using methods known in the art. See eg. Straubinger (1983) *Meth. Immunol.* 101:512-527; Szoka (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:4194-4198; Papahadjopoulos (1975) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 394:483; Wilson (1979) *Cell* 17:77; Deamer & Bangham (1976) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 443:629; Ostro (1977) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 76:836; Fraley (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:3348; Enoch & Srittmatter (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:145; Fraley (1980) *J. Biol. Chem.* (1980) 255:10431; Szoka & Papahadjopoulos (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 75:145; and Schaefer-Ridder (1982) *Science* 215:166.

### E. Lipoproteins

In addition, lipoproteins can be included with the polynucleotide/polypeptide to be delivered. Examples of lipoproteins to be utilized include: chylomicrons, HDL, IDL, LDL, and VLDL. Mutants, fragments, or fusions of these proteins can also be used. Also, modifications of naturally occurring lipoproteins can be used, such as acetylated LDL. These lipoproteins can target the delivery of polynucleotides to cells expressing lipoprotein receptors. Preferably, if lipoproteins are including with the polynucleotide to be delivered, no other targeting ligand is included in the composition.

Naturally occurring lipoproteins comprise a lipid and a protein portion. The protein portion are known as apoproteins. At the present, apoproteins A, B, C, D, and E have been isolated and identified. At least two of these contain several proteins, designated by Roman numerals, AI, AII, AIV; CI, CII, CIII.

A lipoprotein can comprise more than one apoprotein. For example, naturally occurring chylomicrons comprises of A, B, C, and E, over time these lipoproteins lose A and acquire C and E apoproteins. VLDL comprises A, B, C, and E apoproteins, LDL comprises apoprotein B; and HDL comprises apoproteins A, C, and E.

The amino acid of these apoproteins are known and are described in, for example, Breslow (1985) *Annu Rev. Biochem.* 54:699; Law (1986) *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 151:162; Chen (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261:12918; Kane (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:2465; and Utermann (1984) *Hum. Genet.* 65:232.

Lipoproteins contain a variety of lipids including, triglycerides, cholesterol (free and esters), and phospholipids. The composition of the lipids varies in naturally occurring lipoproteins. For example, chylomicrons comprise mainly triglycerides. A more detailed description of the lipid content of naturally occurring lipoproteins can be found, for example, in *Meth. Enzymol.* 128 (1986). The composition of the lipids are chosen to aid in conformation of the apoprotein for receptor binding activity. The composition of lipids can also be chosen to facilitate hydrophobic interaction and association with the polynucleotide binding molecule.

Naturally occurring lipoproteins can be isolated from serum by ultracentrifugation, for instance. Such methods are described in *Meth. Enzymol.* (*supra*); Pitas (1980) *J. Biochem.* 235:3454-3460 and Mahey (1979) *J. Clin. Invest.* 64:743-750. Lipoproteins can also be produced by *in vitro* or recombinant methods by expression of the apoprotein genes in a desired host cell. See, for

example, Atkinson (1986) *Annu Rev Biophys Chem* 15:403 and Radding (1958) *Biochim Biophys Acta* 30: 443. Lipoproteins can also be purchased from commercial suppliers, such as Biomedical Technologies, Inc., Stoughton, Massachusetts, USA. Further description of lipoproteins can be found in Zuckermann *et al.* PCT/US97/14465.

#### 5 E. Polycationic Agents

Polycationic agents can be included, with or without lipoprotein, in a composition with the desired polynucleotide/polypeptide to be delivered.

Polycationic agents, typically, exhibit a net positive charge at physiological relevant pH and are capable of neutralizing the electrical charge of nucleic acids to facilitate delivery to a desired location. These agents have both *in vitro*, *ex vivo*, and *in vivo* applications. Polycationic agents can be used to deliver nucleic acids to a living subject either intramuscularly, subcutaneously, etc.

The following are examples of useful polypeptides as polycationic agents: polylysine, polyarginine, polyornithine, and protamine. Other examples include histones, protamines, human serum albumin, DNA binding proteins, non-histone chromosomal proteins, coat proteins from DNA viruses, such as (X174, transcriptional factors also contain domains that bind DNA and therefore may be useful as nucleic acid condensing agents. Briefly, transcriptional factors such as C/EBP, c-jun, c-fos, AP-1, AP-2, AP-3, CPF, Prot-1, Sp-1, Oct-1, Oct-2, CREP, and TFIID contain basic domains that bind DNA sequences.

Organic polycationic agents include: spermine, spermidine, and putrescine.

20 The dimensions and of the physical properties of a polycationic agent can be extrapolated from the list above, to construct other polypeptide polycationic agents or to produce synthetic polycationic agents.

25 Synthetic polycationic agents which are useful include, for example, DEAE-dextran, polythene. Lipofectin™, and lipofectAMINE™ are monomers that form polycationic complexes when combined with polynucleotides/polypeptides.

#### Immunodiagnostic Agents

Neisserial antigens of the invention can be used in immunoassays to detect antibody levels (or, conversely, anti-Neisserial antibodies can be used to detect antigen levels). Immunoassays based on well defined, recombinant antigens can be developed to replace invasive diagnostics methods.

5 Antibodies to Neisserial proteins within biological samples, including for example, blood or serum samples, can be detected. Design of the immunoassays is subject to a great deal of variation, and a variety of these are known in the art. Protocols for the immunoassay may be based, for example, upon competition, or direct reaction, or sandwich type assays. Protocols may also, for example, use solid supports, or may be by immunoprecipitation. Most assays involve the use of labeled antibody or polypeptide; the labels may be, for example, fluorescent, chemiluminescent, radioactive, or dye molecules. Assays which amplify the signals from the probe are also known; examples of which are assays which utilize biotin and avidin, and enzyme-labeled and mediated immunoassays, such as ELISA assays.

15 Kits suitable for immunodiagnosis and containing the appropriate labeled reagents are constructed by packaging the appropriate materials, including the compositions of the invention, in suitable containers, along with the remaining reagents and materials (for example, suitable buffers, salt solutions, etc.) required for the conduct of the assay, as well as suitable set of assay instructions.

#### Nucleic Acid Hybridization

20 "Hybridization" refers to the association of two nucleic acid sequences to one another by hydrogen bonding. Typically, one sequence will be fixed to a solid support and the other will be free in solution. Then, the two sequences will be placed in contact with one another under conditions that favor hydrogen bonding. Factors that affect this bonding include: the type and volume of solvent; reaction temperature; time of hybridization; agitation; agents to block the non-specific attachment of the liquid phase sequence to the solid support (Denhardt's reagent or BLOTTO); concentration of the sequences; use of compounds to increase the rate of association of sequences (dextran sulfate or polyethylene glycol); and the stringency of the washing conditions following hybridization. See Sambrook *et al.* [supra] Volume 2, chapter 9, pages 9.47 to 9.57.

25 "Stringency" refers to conditions in a hybridization reaction that favor association of very similar sequences over sequences that differ. For example, the combination of temperature and salt concentration should be chosen that is approximately 120 to 200°C below the calculated T<sub>m</sub> of

the hybrid under study. The temperature and salt conditions can often be determined empirically in preliminary experiments in which samples of genomic DNA immobilized on filters are hybridized to the sequence of interest and then washed under conditions of different stringencies. See Sambrook *et al.* at page 9.50.

- 5 Variables to consider when performing, for example, a Southern blot are (1) the complexity of the DNA being blotted and (2) the homology between the probe and the sequences being detected. The total amount of the fragment(s) to be studied can vary a magnitude of 10, from 0.1 to 1 µg for a plasmid or phage digest to 10<sup>6</sup> to 10<sup>9</sup> g for a single copy gene in a highly complex eukaryotic genome. For lower complexity polynucleotides, substantially shorter blotting, hybridization, and exposure times, a smaller amount of starting polynucleotides, and lower specific activity of probes can be used. For example, a single-copy yeast gene can be detected with an exposure time of only 1 hour starting with 1 µg of yeast DNA, blotting for two hours and hybridizing for 4-8 hours with a probe of 10<sup>8</sup> cpm/µg. For a single-copy mammalian gene a conservative approach would start with 10 µg of DNA, blot overnight, and hybridize overnight in the presence of 10% dextran sulfate using a probe of greater than 10<sup>8</sup> cpm/µg, resulting in an exposure time of ~24 hours.

Several factors can affect the melting temperature (T<sub>m</sub>) of a DNA-DNA hybrid between the probe and the fragment of interest, and consequently, the appropriate conditions for hybridization and washing. In many cases the probe is not 100% homologous to the fragment. Other commonly encountered variables include the length and total G+C content of the hybridizing sequences and the ionic strength and formamide content of the hybridization buffer. The effects of all of these factors can be approximated by a single equation:

$$T_m = 81 + 16.6(\log_{10} C_i) + 0.4[\%(G + C)] - 0.6(\%\text{formamide}) - 600/n - 1.5(\%\text{mismatch}),$$

where C<sub>i</sub> is the salt concentration (monovalent ions) and *n* is the length of the hybrid in base pairs (slightly modified from Meinkoth & Wahl (1984) *Anal. Biochem.* 138: 267-284).

- 25 In designing a hybridization experiment, some factors affecting nucleic acid hybridization can be conveniently altered. The temperature of the hybridization and washes and the salt concentration during the washes are the simplest to adjust. As the temperature of the hybridization increases (*i.e.* stringency), it becomes less likely for hybridization to occur between strands that are

nonhomologous, and as a result, background decreases. If the radiolabeled probe is not completely homologous with the immobilized fragment (as is frequently the case in gene family and interspecies hybridization experiments), the hybridization temperature must be reduced, and background will increase. The temperature of the washes affects the intensity of the hybridizing band and the degree of background in a similar manner. The stringency of the washes is also increased with decreasing salt concentrations.

- In general, convenient hybridization temperatures in the presence of 50% formamide are 42°C for a probe with is 95% to 100% homologous to the target fragment, 37°C for 90% to 95% homology, and 32°C for 85% to 90% homology. For lower homologies, formamide content should be lowered and temperature adjusted accordingly, using the equation above. If the homology between the probe and the target fragment are not known, the simplest approach is to start with both hybridization and wash conditions which are nonstringent. If non-specific bands or high background are observed after autoradiography, the filter can be washed at high stringency and reexposed. If the time required for exposure makes this approach impractical, several hybridization and/or washing stringencies should be tested in parallel.

#### Nucleic Acid Probe Assay

Methods such as PCR, branched DNA probe assays, or blotting techniques utilizing nucleic acid probes according to the invention can determine the presence of cDNA or mRNA. A probe is said to "hybridize" with a sequence of the invention if it can form a duplex or double stranded complex, which is stable enough to be detected.

The nucleic acid probes will hybridize to the Neisserial nucleotide sequences of the invention (including both sense and antisense strands). Though many different nucleotide sequences will encode the amino acid sequence, the native Neisserial sequence is preferred because it is the actual sequence present in cells. mRNA represents a coding sequence and so a probe should be complementary to the coding sequence; single-stranded cDNA is complementary to mRNA, and so a cDNA probe should be complementary to the non-coding sequence.

The probe sequence need not be identical to the Neisserial sequence (or its complement) — some variation in the sequence and length can lead to increased assay sensitivity if the nucleic acid probe can form a duplex with target nucleotides, which can be detected. Also, the nucleic acid

probe can include additional nucleotides to stabilize the formed duplex. Additional Neisserial sequence may also be helpful as a label to detect the formed duplex. For example, a non-complementary nucleotide sequence may be attached to the 5' end of the probe, with the remainder of the probe sequence being complementary to a Neisserial sequence. Alternatively, non-complementary bases or longer sequences can be interspersed into the probe, provided that the probe sequence has sufficient complementarity with the a Neisserial sequence in order to hybridize therewith and thereby form a duplex which can be detected.

The exact length and sequence of the probe will depend on the hybridization conditions, such as temperature, salt condition and the like. For example, for diagnostic applications, depending on the complexity of the analyte sequence, the nucleic acid probe typically contains at least 10-20 nucleotides, preferably 15-25, and more preferably at least 30 nucleotides, although it may be shorter than this. Short primers generally require cooler temperatures to form sufficiently stable hybrid complexes with the template.

Probes may be produced by synthetic procedures, such as the triester method of Matteucci *et al.* [*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (1981) 103:3185], or according to Urdea *et al.* [*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1983) 80: 7461], or using commercially available automated oligonucleotide synthesizers.

The chemical nature of the probe can be selected according to preference. For certain applications, DNA or RNA are appropriate. For other applications, modifications may be incorporated *eg.* backbone modifications, such as phosphorothioates or methylphosphonates, can be used to increase *in vivo* half-life, alter RNA affinity, increase nuclease resistance *etc.* [*eg.* see Agrawal & Iyer (1995) *Curr Opin Biotechnol* 6:12-19; Agrawal (1996) *TIBTECH* 14:376-387]; analogues such as peptide nucleic acids may also be used [*eg.* see Corey (1997) *TIBTECH* 15:224-229; Buchardi *et al.* (1993) *TIBTECH* 11:384-386].

Alternatively, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is another well-known means for detecting small amounts of target nucleic acids. The assay is described in: Mullis *et al.* [*Meth. Enzymol.* (1987) 155: 335-350]; US patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202. Two "primer" nucleotides hybridize with the target nucleic acids and are used to prime the reaction. The primers can comprise sequence that does not hybridize to the sequence of the amplification target (or its complement)

to aid with duplex stability or, for example, to incorporate a convenient restriction site. Typically, such sequence will flank the desired Neisserial sequence.

A thermostable polymerase creates copies of target nucleic acids from the primers using the original target nucleic acids as a template. After a threshold amount of target nucleic acids are generated by the polymerase, they can be detected by more traditional methods, such as Southern blots. When using the Southern blot method, the labelled probe will hybridize to the Neisserial sequence (or its complement).

Also, mRNA or cDNA can be detected by traditional blotting techniques described in Sambrook *et al.* [*supra*]. mRNA, or cDNA generated from mRNA using a polymerase enzyme, can be purified and separated using gel electrophoresis. The nucleic acids on the gel are then blotted onto a solid support, such as nitrocellulose. The solid support is exposed to a labelled probe and then washed to remove any unhybridized probe. Next, the duplexes containing the labeled probe are detected. Typically, the probe is labelled with a radioactive moiety.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figures 1-7 show biochemical data and sequence analysis pertaining to Examples 1, 2, 3, 7, 13, 16 and 19, respectively, with ORFs 40, 38, 44, 52, 114, 41 and 124. M1 and M2 are molecular weight markers. Arrows indicate the position of the main recombinant product or, in Western blots, the position of the main *N.meningitidis* immunoreactive band. TP indicates *N.meningitidis* total protein extract; OMV indicates *N.meningitidis* outer membrane vesicle preparation. In bactericidal assay results: a diamond (◊) shows preimmune data; a triangle (◻) shows GST control data; a circle (○) shows data with recombinant *N.meningitidis* protein. Computer analyses show a hydrophobicity plot (upper), an antigenic index plot (middle), and an AMPHI analysis (lower). The AMPHI program has been used to predict T-cell epitopes [Gao *et al.* (1989) *J. Immunol.* 143:3007; Roberts *et al.* (1996) *AIDS Res Hum Retrovir* 12:593; Quakyl *et al.* (1992) *Scand J Immunol* suppl. 11:9] and is available in the Protean package of DNASTAR, Inc. (1228 South Park Street, Madison, Wisconsin 53715 USA).

## EXAMPLES

The examples describe nucleic acid sequences which have been identified in *N.meningitidis*, along with their putative translation products. Not all of the nucleic acid sequences are complete *ie.* they encode less than the full-length wild-type protein. It is believed at present that none of the DNA sequences described herein have significant homologs in *N.gonorrhoeae*.

The examples are generally in the following format:

- a nucleotide sequence which has been identified in *N.meningitidis* (strain B)
- the putative translation product of this sequence
- a computer analysis of the translation product based on database comparisons
- a corresponding gene and protein sequence identified in *N.meningitidis* (strain A)
- a description of the characteristics of the proteins which indicates that they might be suitably antigenic
- results of biochemical analysis (expression, purification, ELISA, FACS *etc.*)

The examples typically include details of sequence homology between species and strains. Proteins that are similar in sequence are generally similar in both structure and function, and the homology often indicates a common evolutionary origin. Comparison with sequences of proteins of known function is widely used as a guide for the assignment of putative protein function to a new sequence and has proved particularly useful in whole-genome analyses.

Sequence comparisons were performed at NCBI (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>) using the algorithms BLAST, BLAST2, BLASTn, BLASTp, BLASTx, & tBLASTx [eg. see also Altschul *et al.* (1997) *Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs. Nucleic Acids Research* 25:2289-3402]. Searches were performed against the following databases: non-redundant GenBank+EMBL+DDBJ+PDB sequences and non-redundant GenBank CDS translations+PDB+SwissProt+SPupdate+PIR sequences.

Dots within nucleotide sequences (eg. position 288 in Example 12) represent nucleotides which have been arbitrarily introduced in order to maintain a reading frame. In the same way, double-underlined nucleotides were removed. Lower case letters (eg. position 389 in Example 12) represent ambiguities which arose during alignment of independent sequencing reactions (some

of the nucleotide sequences in the examples are derived from combining the results of two or more experiments).

Nucleotide sequences were scanned in all six reading frames to predict the presence of hydrophobic domains using an algorithm based on the statistical studies of Esposito *et al.* [Critical evaluation of the hydrophobicity of membrane proteins (1990) *Eur J Biochem* 190:207-219]. These domains represent potential transmembrane regions or hydrophobic leader sequences.

Open reading frames were predicted from fragmented nucleotide sequences using the program ORFFINDER (NCBI).

Underlined amino acid sequences indicate possible transmembrane domains or leader sequences in the ORFs, as predicted by the PSORT algorithm (<http://www.psорт.nibb.ac.jp>). Functional domains were also predicted using the MOTIFS program (GCG Wisconsin & PROSITE).

Various tests can be used to assess the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the proteins identified in the examples. For example, the proteins can be expressed recombinantly and used to screen patient sera by immunoblot. A positive reaction between the protein and patient serum indicates that the patient has previously mounted an immune response to the protein in question *ie.* the protein is an immunogen. This method can also be used to identify immunodominant proteins.

The recombinant protein can also be conveniently used to prepare antibodies *eg.* in a mouse. These can be used for direct confirmation that a protein is located on the cell-surface. Labelled antibody (eg. fluorescent labelling for FACS) can be incubated with intact bacteria and the presence of label on the bacterial surface confirms the location of the protein.

In particular, the following methods (A) to (S) were used to express, purify and biochemically characterise the proteins of the invention:

### A) Chromosomal DNA preparation

*N.meningitidis* strain 2996 was grown to exponential phase in 100ml of GC medium, harvested by centrifugation, and resuspended in 5ml buffer (20% Sucrose, 50mM Tris-HCl, 50mM EDTA, pH8). After 10 minutes incubation on ice, the bacteria were lysed by adding 10ml lysis solution (50mM NaCl, 1% Na-Sarkosyl, 50µg/ml Proteinase K), and the suspension was incubated at 37°C

for 2 hours. Two phenol extractions (equilibrated to pH 8) and one  $\text{CHCl}_3$ /isoamylalcohol (24:1) extraction were performed. DNA was precipitated by addition of 0.3M sodium acetate and 2 volumes ethanol, and was collected by centrifugation. The pellet was washed once with 70% ethanol and redissolved in 4ml buffer (10mM Tris-HCl, 1mM EDTA, pH 8). The DNA concentration was measured by reading the OD at 260 nm.

#### B) Oligonucleotide design

Synthetic oligonucleotide primers were designed on the basis of the coding sequence of each ORF, using (a) the meningococcus B sequence when available, or (b) the gonococcus/meningococcus A sequence, adapted to the codon preference usage of meningococcus as necessary. Any predicted signal peptides were omitted, by deducing the 5'-end amplification primer sequence immediately downstream from the predicted leader sequence.

The 5' primers included two restriction enzyme recognition sites (*Bam*HI-*Nde*I, *Bam*HI-*Nhe*I, or *Eco*RI-*Nhe*I, depending on the gene's own restriction pattern); the 3' primers included a *Xho*I restriction site. This procedure was established in order to direct the cloning of each amplification product (corresponding to each ORF) into two different expression systems: pGEX-KG (using either *Bam*HI-*Xho*I or *Eco*RI-*Xho*I), and pET21b+ (using either *Nde*I-*Xho*I or *Nhe*I-*Xho*I).

5'-end primer tail: CGCGGATCCCATATG (*Bam*HI-*Nde*I)

CGCGGATCCGCTAGC (*Bam*HI-*Nhe*I)

CGGGAATCTAGCTAGC (*Eco*RI-*Nhe*I)

3'-end primer tail: CCCGCTCGAG (*Xho*I)

As well as containing the restriction enzyme recognition sequences, the primers included nucleotides which hybridised to the sequence to be amplified. The number of hybridizing nucleotides depended on the melting temperature of the whole primer, and was determined for each primer using the formulae:

$$T_m = 4 (G+C) + 2 (A+T)$$

(tail excluded)

$$T_m = 64.9 + 0.41 (\% \text{ GC}) - 600/N$$

(whole primer)

The average melting temperature of the selected oligos were 65-70°C for the whole oligo and 50-55°C for the hybridising region alone.

Table 1 shows the forward and reverse primers used for each amplification. Oligos were synthesized by a Perkin Elmer 394 DNA/RNA Synthesizer, eluted from the columns in 2ml  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , and deprotected by 5 hours incubation at 56°C. The oligos were precipitated by addition of 0.3M Na-Acetate and 2 volumes ethanol. The samples were then centrifuged and the pellets resuspended in either 100  $\mu\text{l}$  or 1ml of water. OD<sub>260</sub> was determined using a Perkin Elmer Lambda Bio spectrophotometer and the concentration was determined and adjusted to 2-10pmol/ $\mu\text{l}$ .

#### C) Amplification

The standard PCR protocol was as follows: 50-200ng of genomic DNA were used as a template in the presence of 20-40  $\mu\text{M}$  of each oligo, 400-800  $\mu\text{M}$  dNTPs solution, 1x PCR buffer (including 1.5mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ), 2.5 units *Taq*I DNA polymerase (using Perkin-Elmer AmpliTaq, GIBCO Platinum, Pwo DNA polymerase, or Takara Shuzo Taq polymerase).

In some cases, PCR was optimised by the addition of 10  $\mu\text{l}$  DMSO or 50  $\mu\text{l}$  2M betaine.

After a hot start (adding the polymerase during a preliminary 3 minute incubation of the whole mix at 95°C), each sample underwent a double-step amplification: the first 5 cycles were performed using as the hybridization temperature the one of the oligos excluding the restriction enzymes tail, followed by 30 cycles performed according to the hybridization temperature of the whole length oligos. The cycles were followed by a final 10 minute extension step at 72°C.

The standard cycles were as follows:

	Denaturation	Hybridisation	Elongation
First 5 cycles	30 seconds 95°C	30 seconds 50-55°C	30-60 seconds 72°C
Last 30 cycles	30 seconds 95°C	30 seconds 65-70°C	30-60 seconds 72°C

The elongation time varied according to the length of the ORF to be amplified.

The amplifications were performed using either a 9600 or a 2400 Perkin Elmer GeneAmp PCR System. To check the results, 1/10 of the amplification volume was loaded onto a 1-1.5% agarose gel and the size of each amplified fragment compared with a DNA molecular weight marker.

- 5 The amplified DNA was either loaded directly on a 1% agarose gel or first precipitated with ethanol and resuspended in a suitable volume to be loaded on a 1% agarose gel. The DNA fragment corresponding to the right size band was then eluted and purified from gel, using the Qiagen Gel Extraction Kit, following the instructions of the manufacturer. The final volume of the DNA fragment was 30µl or 50µl of either water or 10mM Tris, pH 8.5.

#### D) Digestion of PCR fragments

- 10 The purified DNA corresponding to the amplified fragment was split into 2 aliquots and double-digested with:

- *NdeI/XhoI* or *NheI/XhoI* for cloning into pET-2)b+ and further expression of the protein as a C-terminus His-tag fusion
- *BamHI/XhoI* or *EcoRI/XhoI* for cloning into pGEX-KG and further expression of the protein as N-terminus GST fusion.
- *EcoRI/PstI*, *EcoRI/SalI*, *SalI/PstI* for cloning into pGex-His and further expression of the protein as N-terminus His-tag fusion

- Each purified DNA fragment was incubated (37°C for 3 hours to overnight) with 20 units of each restriction enzyme (New England Biolabs) in a either 30 or 40µl final volume in the presence of the appropriate buffer. The digestion product was then purified using the QIAquick PCR purification kit, following the manufacturer's instructions, and eluted in a final volume of 30 or 50µl of either water or 10mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5. The final DNA concentration was determined by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis in the presence of titrated molecular weight marker.

#### E) Digestion of the cloning vectors (pET22B, pGEX-KG, pTRC-His A, and pGex-His)

- 25 10µg plasmid was double-digested with 50 units of each restriction enzyme in 200µl reaction volume in the presence of appropriate buffer by overnight incubation at 37°C. After loading the

whole digestion on a 1% agarose gel, the band corresponding to the digested vector was purified from the gel using the Qiagen QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit and the DNA was eluted in 50µl of 10mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5. The DNA concentration was evaluated by measuring OD<sub>260</sub> of the sample, and adjusted to 50µg/µl. 1µl of plasmid was used for each cloning procedure.

- 5 The vector pGEX-His is a modified pGEX-2T vector carrying a region encoding six histidine residues upstream to the thrombin cleavage site and containing the multiple cloning site of the vector pTRC99 (Pharmacia).

#### F) Cloning

- 10 The fragments corresponding to each ORF, previously digested and purified, were ligated in both pET22b and pGEX-KG. In a final volume of 20µl, a molar ratio of 3:1 fragment/vector was ligated using 0.5µl of NEB T4 DNA ligase (400 units/µl), in the presence of the buffer supplied by the manufacturer. The reaction was incubated at room temperature for 3 hours. In some experiments, ligation was performed using the Boehringer "Rapid Ligation Kit", following the manufacturer's instructions.

- 15 In order to introduce the recombinant plasmid in a suitable strain, 100µl *E. coli* DH5 competent cells were incubated with the ligase reaction solution for 40 minutes on ice, then at 37°C for 3 minutes, then, after adding 800µl LB broth, again at 37°C for 20 minutes. The cells were then centrifuged at maximum speed in an Eppendorf microfuge and resuspended in approximately 200µl of the supernatant. The suspension was then plated on LB ampicillin (100mg/ml).

- 20 The screening of the recombinant clones was performed by growing 5 randomly-chosen colonies overnight at 37°C in either 2ml (pGEX or pTC clones) or 5ml (pET clones) LB broth + 100µg/ml ampicillin. The cells were then pelleted and the DNA extracted using the Qiagen QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit, following the manufacturer's instructions, to a final volume of 30µl. 5µl of each individual miniprep (approximately 1g) were digested with either *NdeI/XhoI* or *BamHI/XhoI* and the whole digestion loaded onto a 1-1.5% agarose gel (depending on the expected insert size), in parallel with the molecular weight marker (1Kb DNA Ladder, GIBCO). The screening of the positive clones was made on the base of the correct insert size.



## G) Expression

Each ORF cloned into the expression vector was transformed into the strain suitable for expression of the recombinant protein product. 1 µl of each construct was used to transform 30 µl of *E. coli* BL21 (pGEX vector), *E. coli* TOP 10 (pTRC vector) or *E. coli* BL21-DE3 (pET vector), as described above. In the case of the pGEX-His vector, the same *E. coli* strain (W3110) was used for initial cloning and expression. Single recombinant colonies were inoculated into 2 ml LB+Amp (100 µg/ml), incubated at 37°C overnight, then diluted 1:30 in 20 ml of LB+Amp (100 µg/ml) in 100 ml flasks, making sure that the OD<sub>600</sub> ranged between 0.1 and 0.15. The flasks were incubated at 30°C into gyratory water bath shakers until OD indicated exponential growth suitable for induction of expression (0.4-0.8 OD for pET and pTRC vectors; 0.8-1 OD for pGEX and pGEX-His vectors). For the pET, pTRC and pGEX-His vectors, the protein expression was induced by addition of 1 mM IPTG, whereas in the case of pGEX system the final concentration of IPTG was 0.2 mM. After 3 hours incubation at 30°C, the final concentration of the sample was checked by OD. In order to check expression, 1 ml of each sample was removed, centrifuged in a microfuge, the pellet resuspended in PBS, and analysed by 12% SDS-PAGE with Coomassie Blue staining. The whole sample was centrifuged at 6000g and the pellet resuspended in PBS for further use.

## H) GST-fusion proteins large-scale purification.

A single colony was grown overnight at 37°C on LB+Amp agar plate. The bacteria were inoculated into 20 ml of LB+Amp liquid culture in a water bath shaker and grown overnight. Bacteria were diluted 1:30 into 600 ml of fresh medium and allowed to grow at the optimal temperature (20-37°C) to OD<sub>590</sub> 0.8-1. Protein expression was induced with 0.2 mM IPTG followed by three hours incubation. The culture was centrifuged at 8000 rpm at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the bacterial pellet was resuspended in 7.5 ml cold PBS. The cells were disrupted by sonication on ice for 30 sec at 40W using a Branson sonifier B-15, frozen and thawed twice and centrifuged again. The supernatant was collected and mixed with 150 µl Glutathione-Sepharose 4B resin (Pharmacia) (previously washed with PBS) and incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes. The sample was centrifuged at 700g for 5 minutes at 4°C. The resin was washed twice with 10 ml cold PBS for 10 minutes, resuspended in 1 ml cold PBS, and loaded on a disposable column. The resin was washed twice with 2 ml cold PBS until the flow-through reached OD<sub>280</sub> of 0.02-0.06. The GST-fusion protein was eluted by addition of 700 µl cold Glutathione elution buffer

(10 mM reduced glutathione, 50 mM Tris-HCl) and fractions collected until the OD<sub>280</sub> was 0.1. 2 µl of each fraction were loaded on a 12% SDS gel using either Biorad SDS-PAGE Molecular weight standard broad range (M1) (200, 116.25, 97.4, 66.2, 45, 31, 21.5, 14.4, 6.5 kDa) or Amersham Rainbow Marker (M2) (220, 66, 46, 30, 21.5, 14.3 kDa) as standards. As the MW of GST is 26 kDa, this value must be added to the MW of each GST-fusion protein.

## I) His-fusion solubility analysis

To analyse the solubility of the His-fusion expression products, pellets of 3 ml cultures were resuspended in buffer M1 (500 µl PBS pH 7.2). 25 µl lysozyme (10 mg/ml) was added and the bacteria were incubated for 15 min at 4°C. The pellets were sonicated for 30 sec at 40W using a Branson sonifier B-15, frozen and thawed twice and then separated again into pellet and supernatant by a centrifugation step. The supernatant was collected and the pellet was resuspended in buffer M2 (8 M urea, 0.5 M NaCl, 20 mM imidazole and 0.1 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) and incubated for 3 to 4 hours at 4°C. After centrifugation, the supernatant was collected and the pellet was resuspended in buffer M3 (6 M guanidinium-HCl, 0.5 M NaCl, 20 mM imidazole and 0.1 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) overnight at 4°C. The supernatants from all steps were analysed by SDS-PAGE.

## J) His-fusion large-scale purification.

A single colony was grown overnight at 37°C on a LB + Amp agar plate. The bacteria were inoculated into 20 ml of LB+Amp liquid culture and incubated overnight in a water bath shaker. Bacteria were diluted 1:30 into 600 ml fresh medium and allowed to grow at the optimal temperature (20-37°C) to OD<sub>590</sub> 0.6-0.8. Protein expression was induced by addition of 1 mM IPTG and the culture further incubated for three hours. The culture was centrifuged at 8000 rpm at 4°C, the supernatant was discarded and the bacterial pellet was resuspended in 7.5 ml of either (i) cold buffer A (300 mM NaCl, 50 mM phosphate buffer, 10 mM imidazole, pH 8) for soluble proteins or (ii) buffer B (urea 8 M, 10 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM phosphate buffer, pH 8.8) for insoluble proteins.

The cells were disrupted by sonication on ice for 30 sec at 40W using a Branson sonifier B-15, frozen and thawed two times and centrifuged again.

For insoluble proteins, the supernatant was stored at -20°C, while the pellets were resuspended in 2ml buffer C (6M guanidine hydrochloride, 100mM phosphate buffer, 10mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5) and treated in a homogenizer for 10 cycles. The product was centrifuged at 3000rpm for 40 minutes.

Supernatants were collected and mixed with 150µl Ni<sup>2+</sup>-resin (Pharmacia) (previously washed with either buffer A or buffer B, as appropriate) and incubated at room temperature with gentle agitation for 30 minutes. The sample was centrifuged at 700g for 5 minutes at 4°C. The resin was washed twice with 10ml buffer A or B for 10 minutes, resuspended in 1ml buffer A or B and loaded on a disposable column. The resin was washed at either (i) 4°C with 2ml cold buffer A or (ii) room temperature with 2ml buffer B, until the flow-through reached OD<sub>280</sub> of 0.02-0.06.

10 The resin was washed with either (i) 2ml cold 20mM imidazole buffer (300mM NaCl, 50mM phosphate buffer, 20mM imidazole, pH 8) or (ii) buffer D (urea 8M, 10mM Tris-HCl, 100mM phosphate buffer, pH 6.3) until the flow-through reached the OD<sub>280</sub> of 0.02-0.06. The His-fusion protein was eluted by addition of 700µl of either (i) cold elution buffer A (300mM NaCl, 50mM phosphate buffer, 250mM imidazole, pH 8) or (ii) elution buffer B (urea 8M, 10mM Tris-HCl, 100mM phosphate buffer, pH 4.5) and fractions collected until the OD<sub>280</sub> was 0.1. 2µl of each fraction were loaded on a 12% SDS gel.

#### K) His-fusion proteins renaturation

20 10% glycerol was added to the denatured proteins. The proteins were then diluted to 20µg/ml using dialysis buffer I (10% glycerol, 0.5M arginine, 50mM phosphate buffer, 5mM reduced glutathione, 0.5mM oxidised glutathione, 2M urea, pH 8.8) and dialysed against the same buffer at 4°C for 12-14 hours. The protein was further dialysed against dialysis buffer II (10% glycerol, 0.5M arginine, 50mM phosphate buffer, 5mM reduced glutathione, 0.5mM oxidised glutathione, pH 8.8) for 12-14 hours at 4°C. Protein concentration was evaluated using the formula:

$$\text{Protein (mg/ml)} = (1.55 \times \text{OD}_{280}) - (0.76 \times \text{OD}_{260})$$

#### 25 L) His-fusion large-scale purification

500ml of bacterial cultures were induced and the fusion proteins were obtained soluble in buffer M1, M2 or M3 using the procedure described above. The crude extract of the bacteria was loaded

onto a Ni-NTA superflow column (Qiagen) equilibrated with buffer M1, M2 or M3 depending on the solubilization buffer of the fusion proteins. Unbound material was eluted by washing the column with the same buffer. The specific protein was eluted with the corresponding buffer containing 500mM imidazole and dialysed against the corresponding buffer without imidazole.

5 After each run the columns were sanitized by washing with at least two column volumes of 0.5 M sodium hydroxide and reequilibrated before the next use.

#### M) Mice Immunisations

20µg of each purified protein were used to immunise mice intraperitoneally. In the case of ORF 44, CD1 mice were immunised with Al(OH)<sub>3</sub> as adjuvant on days 1, 21 and 42, and immune response was monitored in samples taken on day 56. For ORF 40, CD1 mice were immunised using Freund's adjuvant, rather than Al(OH)<sub>3</sub>, and the same immunisation protocol was used, except that the immune response was measured on day 42, rather than 56. Similarly, for ORF 38, CD1 mice were immunised with Freund's adjuvant, but the immune response was measured on day 49.

#### 15 N) ELISA assay (sera analysis)

The acapsulated MenB M7 strain was plated on chocolate agar plates and incubated overnight at 37°C. Bacterial colonies were collected from the agar plates using a sterile dracon swab and inoculated into 7ml of Mueller-Hinton Broth (Difco) containing 0.25% Glucose. Bacterial growth was monitored every 30 minutes by following OD<sub>630</sub>. The bacteria were let to grow until the OD reached the value of 0.3-0.4. The culture was centrifuged for 10 minutes at 10000rpm. The supernatant was discarded and bacteria were washed once with PBS, resuspended in PBS containing 0.025% formaldehyde, and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature and then overnight at 4°C with stirring. 100µl bacterial cells were added to each well of a 96 well Greiner plate and incubated overnight at 4°C. The wells were then washed three times with PBT washing buffer (0.1% Tween-20 in PBS). 200µl of saturation buffer (2.7% Polyvinylpyrrolidone 10 in water) was added to each well and the plates incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. Wells were washed three times with PBT. 200µl of diluted sera (Dilution buffer: 1% BSA, 0.1% Tween-20, 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> in PBS) were added to each well and the plates incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C. Wells were washed three times with PBT. 100µl of HRP-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse (Dako) serum

5 diluted 1:2000 in dilution buffer were added to each well and the plates were incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C. Wells were washed three times with PBT buffer. 100 µl of substrate buffer for HRP (25ml of citrate buffer pH5, 10mg of O-phenyldiamine and 10 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) were added to each well and the plates were left at room temperature for 20 minutes. 100 µl H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added to each well and OD<sub>450</sub> was followed. The ELISA was considered positive when OD<sub>450</sub> was 2.5 times the respective pre-immune sera.

#### O) FACScan bacteria Binding Assay procedure.

10 The acapsulated MenB M7 strain was plated on chocolate agar plates and incubated overnight at 37°C. Bacterial colonies were collected from the agar plates using a sterile dracon swab and inoculated into 4 tubes containing 8ml each Mueller-Hinton Broth (Difco) containing 0.25% glucose. Bacterial growth was monitored every 30 minutes by following OD<sub>450</sub>. The bacteria were let to grow until the OD reached the value of 0.35-0.5. The culture was centrifuged for 10 minutes at 4000rpm. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was resuspended in blocking buffer (1% BSA, 0.4% Na<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>) and centrifuged for 5 minutes at 4000rpm. Cells were resuspended in blocking buffer to reach OD<sub>450</sub> of 0.07. 100 µl bacterial cells were added to each well of a Costar 96 well plate. 100 µl of diluted (1:200) sera (in blocking buffer) were added to each well and plates incubated for 2 hours at 4°C. Cells were centrifuged for 5 minutes at 4000rpm, the supernatant aspirated and cells washed by addition of 200 µl/well of blocking buffer in each well. 100 µl of R-Phicoerythrin conjugated F(ab)<sub>2</sub> goat anti-mouse, diluted 1:100, was added to each well and plates incubated for 1 hour at 4°C. Cells were spun down by centrifugation at 4000rpm for 5 minutes and washed by addition of 200 µl/well of blocking buffer. The supernatant was aspirated and cells resuspended in 200 µl/well of PBS, 0.25% formaldehyde. Samples were transferred to FACScan tubes and read. The condition for FACScan setting were: FL1 on, FL2 and FL3 off; FSC-H threshold: 92; FSC PMT Voltage: E 02; SSC PMT: 474; Amp. Gains 7.1; FL-2 PMT: 539; 25 compensation values: 0.

#### P) OMV preparations

Bacteria were grown overnight on 5 GC plates, harvested with a loop and resuspended in 10 ml 20mM Tris-HCl. Heat inactivation was performed at 56°C for 30 minutes and the bacteria disrupted by sonication for 10 minutes on ice (50% duty cycle, 50% output). Unbroken cells were removed by

centrifugation at 5000g for 10 minutes and the total cell envelope fraction recovered by centrifugation at 5000g at 4°C for 75 minutes. To extract cytoplasmic membrane proteins from the crude outer membranes, the whole fraction was resuspended in 2% sarkosyl (Sigma) and incubated at room temperature for 20 minutes. The suspension was centrifuged at 10000g for 10 minutes to remove aggregates, and the supernatant further ultracentrifuged at 50000g for 75 minutes to pellet the outer membranes. The outer membranes were resuspended in 10mM Tris-HCl, pH8 and the protein concentration measured by the Bio-Rad Protein assay, using BSA as a standard.

#### Q) Whole Extracts preparation

10 Bacteria were grown overnight on a GC plate, harvested with a loop and resuspended in 1ml of 20mM Tris-HCl. Heat inactivation was performed at 56°C for 30 minutes.

#### R) Western blotting

15 Purified proteins (500ng/lane), outer membrane vesicles (5 µg) and total cell extracts (25 µg) derived from MenB strain 2996 were loaded on 15% SDS-PAGE and transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane. The transfer was performed for 2 hours at 150mA at 4°C, in transferring buffer (0.3 % Tris base, 1.44 % glycine, 20% methanol). The membrane was saturated by overnight incubation at 4°C in saturation buffer (10% skimmed milk, 0.1% Triton X100 in PBS). The membrane was washed twice with washing buffer (3% skimmed milk, 0.1% Triton X100 in PBS) and incubated for 2 hours at 37°C with mice sera diluted 1:200 in washing buffer. The membrane was washed twice and incubated for 90 minutes with a 1:2000 dilution of horseradish peroxidase labelled anti-mouse Ig. The membrane was washed twice with 0.1% Triton X100 in PBS and developed with the Opti-4CN Substrate Kit (Bio-Rad). The reaction was stopped by adding water.

#### S) Bactericidal assay

25 MC38 strain was grown overnight at 37°C on chocolate agar plates. 5-7 colonies were collected and used to inoculate 7ml Mueller-Hinton broth. The suspension was incubated at 37°C on a nutator and let to grow until OD<sub>450</sub> was 0.5-0.8. The culture was aliquoted into sterile 1.5ml Eppendorf tubes and centrifuged for 20 minutes at maximum speed in a microfuge. The pellet was

washed once in Gey's buffer (Gibco) and resuspended in the same buffer to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.5, diluted 1:20000 in Gey's buffer and stored at 25°C.

50 µl of Gey's buffer/1% BSA was added to each well of a 96-well tissue culture plate. 25 µl of diluted mice sera (1:100 in Gey's buffer/0.2% BSA) were added to each well and the plate incubated at 4°C. 25 µl of the previously described bacterial suspension were added to each well.

25 µl of either heat-inactivated (56°C waterbath for 30 minutes) or normal baby rabbit complement were added to each well. Immediately after the addition of the baby rabbit complement, 22 µl of

each sample/well were plated on Mueller-Hinton agar plates (time 0). The 96-well plate was incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with rotation and then 22 µl of each sample/well were plated on

10 Mueller-Hinton agar plates (time 1). After overnight incubation the colonies corresponding to time 0 and time 1 hour were counted.

Table II gives a summary of the cloning, expression and purification results.

#### Example I

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 1>:

```

15 1 ..ACACTGTGT TTGCACCGT TACGCCAGT GCTACCAAT GAGACGAC
51 51 AGAGAAATG ATATTAGC CCGTACAC GCGCTGTC GGTGTGATA
101 101 GTCATATTC ATAAAGAG CAGCGGAG AAAGAAAG TAGAGAGAA
151 151 TTGATATTC GAGTATAT TACAGGAA AGGTACTA ACAGCCAG
201 201 AACTACCTT CAAGACCG CACACCTG AATTAACA AACGCCAG
251 251 AACTGACCT TTATCGTA GGGACCTG ACAGTCTG CAGTGTGG
301 301 AACTGAAAA ATTCGTGA GGGACCTG ACAGTCTG CAGTGTGG
351 351 GGGACCTG AACTGTAT TTTCGAGG AACGCTGG AACGACCG
401 401 GCTGATAC TTATCGTA CCGTATGT TGAATTTG CCGTACCT
451 451 ACAGAAAA ACCTGGCG CAGCTTAA CAGACAC GTTACGATG
501 501 AACATTAAG GCTTAAAC CCGTAAAG ACCTTAA CAGTGTGG
551 551 GCTGATAC TTATCGTA GGGACCTG ACAGTCTG CAGTGTGG
601 601 GCTGATAC TTATCGTA GGGACCTG ACAGTCTG CAGTGTGG
651 651 GCTGATAC TTATCGTA GGGACCTG ACAGTCTG CAGTGTGG
701 701 ATCGTGGC AGCTCTGT TATTAAGA AAGAC...

```

30 This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 2; ORF40>:

```

35 1 ..TLFATVQAS ANGEQEDL YLPQRTVA VLVNSDEK TGEKRVEN
51 51 SDVATFEEK GVTAREITL KAGNLIKQ NGTFTYSK KOLDTISG
101 101 TEKLSFANG NRVITSDTK GLNFATKAG NGTFTVHL GIGSLITDL
151 151 LKGTATHTV RNVITDEKK RAASYDVLH AGNINQVP GTTASNDYF
201 201 VRTYDVEFL SDRTTTTV VESDNGKT EVKIGKTSV IEEKDELVT

```

Further work revealed the complete DNA sequence <SEQ ID 3>:

```

40 1 ATGACAAA TATACCGAT CATTTGANT AGTGCCTCA ATGCTGGT
51 51 GGTGTATCC GAGCTACAC GCACACAC CAAACGCC TCGCACCG
101 101 TGAGACCG GATATGCG ACATCTGT TGCACCGT TCGCACCG
151 151 GCTACATG AAGACGAA AGAGATTTA TATTACCC CGGTACAG

```

```

201 CACTGTGCC GTTGATAG TCATTCGA TAAGAGGC ACGGAGAA
231 231 AAGAAATG AAGAAATG TCAGTGGG CAGTATAT CACGAGAA
301 301 GAGTACTAA CAGCAGAA ATCACCTC AAGCGCGG ACACCTGA
351 351 AATACAAA AAGCGGAA ACTGACCTA CTGCGTGA AAGACCTA
401 401 CAGTGTGC ACTGTGGA ACTGAATAT TATGTTAG CGCAACGC
451 451 ATAAGTGA ACATCAGG GCACACAA GGTGTGAT TTGCGAGA
501 501 AAGCGTGG ACGACGGG ACACACCG TCATCTGAC GGTATGTT
551 551 GACTTTCG GATACCTG CTGATACG GAGCAGCC AACGTACC
601 601 AAGCAACG TTACGATG CGGAGAAA CCGTGGCA CGGTAAAG
651 651 GGTATTAAC CTTGCTGA ACTTAAGG GTTAACCC GGTACACG
701 701 CTTGATTA CTTGATTC GTCCACTT ACACACAG CAGTCTTG
751 751 AGCGAGTA GGAACACG GACTGTAT GTGAAGCA AGACACGG
801 801 CAGAAACC GAGTAAA GCTGTGCA GACTCTGT ATTAAGAA
851 851 AAGCGTGA GTTGATCT GTTAAGCA AAGCGAAG TGTCTTCT
901 901 ACAGAGAG CCGAGGCT AGTACGCA AAGAGTGA TTATCGAT
951 951 AAACAGCT GTTGAGAA TGAACACG AACCGTAT GGTACACG
1001 1001 GTCAGCTG CAGTTTGA ACCTTACT CAGCAGAA GTTACGCTT
1051 1051 GCTAGTGA AAGTACAC TCGACTGA AGTAAGATG ATCAGGCA
1101 1101 CATCAGTT ATGTATAG TAAATGCG CAGTGCCT AAGTCATC
1151 1151 ACCTGAAA CAGCGTGG AATTGATG CCAACCGT TCGAGTCT
1201 1201 TGAGCAAG CATCGCGG CAATGTTG CCGACAGG GAAATGGA
1251 1251 TGAACCTC AATTAATG CCGCACAA CATCGATG ACCCGCAG
1301 1301 GTAATATG GATATGCC ACTTCGAT CCGCGAGT TTCCAGCT
1351 1351 TCGTGGCG CCGGCGGA TCGGCCAT TTGACGTG ATGGGACG
1401 1401 ATGATGTC GGCAGAGA AGCACACA ACCGTCGC ATACCATG
1451 1451 TCGCCCGG GGTAAAG GGGATGTA CACATGCG ACACCTAA
1501 1501 GCGTGGCG AATCTGAA CACCGCAT GACATGTT CCGCACCG
1551 1551 GCGTGGCG ATCGCCAG CCAATGCA CCAATGTT CCGCACCG
1601 1601 ATGCCCCG CAGAGATG ATGCGATG CCGCGCAC TTATCGCG
1651 1651 GAAGCGGT ACGCATCG CTACCTAG ATTTCGAG CCGGAAAT
1701 1701 GATTTCAA GCGAGGCT CCGGCAAT CCGCGCAT TTGCGCTT
1751 1751 CCGATCTG CCGTATCG TGGTAA

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 4; ORF40-1>:

```

35 1 MKRYATFN SALNAVWVS ELTRHTRKA SATVKTAVL TLFATVQAS
51 51 ANGEQEDL YLPQRTVA VLVNSDEK TGEKRVEN SDVATFEEK
101 101 GVTAREITL KAGNLIKQ NGTFTYSK KOLDTISG TEKLSFANG
151 151 NRVITSDTK GLNFATKAG NGTFTVHL GIGSLITDL LKGTATHTV
201 201 RNVITDEKK RAASYDVLH AGNINQVP GTTASNDYF VRTYDVEFL
251 251 SDRTTTTV VESDNGKT EVKIGKTSV IEEKDELVT GDRGESS
301 301 TCGEGLYTA KEVIDAVHA GAKTTTAN GOTQADKE TVTSGTNT
351 351 ASGKTATV SKDDGNITV NYDVYGDAL NYQLNSGN NLSKRVAG
401 401 SKRVISGV PSKRDITV NINGNIEI TNGRIDIA FSHPTPSSV
451 451 SIGAGDAPT LSYDGDALV GSKRDKRVR ITNVPQVK GDTNPAQLK
501 501 GVAQLNRI NYDVGRNAG IQAATATG VQATLPKSH NAIGGTYRG
551 551 EAGYATGSS ISDGNHNIK GTASGNSRH FGASASGVQ *

```

Further work identified the corresponding gene in strain A of *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 5>:

```

50 1 ATGACAAA TATACCGAT CATTTGANT AGTGCCTCA ATGCTGGT
51 51 GGTGTATCC GAGCTACAC GCACACAC CAAACGCC TCGCACCG
101 101 TGAGACCG GATATGCG ACATCTGT TGCACCGT TCGCACCG
151 151 CAGTGTGC ACTGTGGA ACTGAATAT TATGTTAG CGCAACGC
201 201 CAGTGTGC ACTGTGGA ACTGAATAT TATGTTAG CGCAACGC
251 251 TATCATATC ATGACTAC GACACAGG AATTGTGA CCATACAT
301 301 GTAGTACC TCAAGCGG GCACACCG AATTCACG AATACACA
351 351 TGAACACG ATGCGATG CTTACCTA CTGCTGAA AACACCTCA
401 401 CAGCGCTG CATTTGAT ACTGAATG TATGTTAG CCGAACCG
451 451 AAGAAATG ACATATAG CACACCAA GGTGTGAT TCGGAGAA
501 501 AAGCGTGG ACGACGGG ACACAGGT TCATCTGAC GGTACGTT
551 551 GCTTTCAC GATACGCT CCGGCTCT CTGCTTCA CATTGCTG
601 601 GGTACCAA GTACATTA CACTGTGA CCAAGTAT AGCATGTT

```

651	GANTCCGGT	TGGATATTA	AGGGTGTTA	ANNNGGCTA	ACACTGGTC
701	ATCAGAAA	GTCCGATTC	GTCGCACTT	ACGACACTG	AGAGTCTTG
751	AGCCGATA	CGTAAACAC	CGAGTTATT	GTGGAAACG	CAGACACGG
801	CANGAGCA	TGGTGGGGA	GACTCTGTT	ATTATAGAA	
851	NACACGGTA	GTTCGTTAT	GCGTAAGCA	AGCGGAGTA	TGTTCTTCT
901	ACAGACAG	CGAGAGCCT	AGTAGACCA	AAGAGAGTA	TGTATGCAAT
951	AACACGGCT	GGTGAGGAA	TGAAACAC	ACGCGATT	GATCAACAG
1001	GTACAGGCT	CAGTTTGTA	ACGTTTACT	CAGGCACAA	TGTACCTTT
1051	GCTAGTGTA	AGGTATACAC	TGCGATGGA	AGTAAGTGT	ATCAGGCAA
1101	CATCACTGT	ATGATAGTA	TAAATGTGG	CGATGCCCT	ACGCTAATC
1151	AGCTGCAAA	CAGCGGTGG	ATTATGATT	CCAGMGCGT	TGAGGTTCT
1201	TGGGCACG	TATCACGCG	CAGTTTGCG	CCGAGACGA	AAGAGTAGA
1251	TGAAACCGTC	ACATATATG	CGGCGACAA	CATCAGATT	AGCCGACAG
1301	GTAAATATT	CGATACGCC	ACTCGATCG	CGCCGCAATT	TTACAGGTT
1351	TGCTGTGGG	CGGGGACGA	TGCGCCACT	TTAAGCTGG	ATBACAGGG
1401	CGCTGTGAT	GTGCGACGA	AGGATGCGA	CMAACCGCT	CGCATATCA
1451	ATGTGCGCC	GGGGCTGTAA	GAGGGGAGT	TTACAACTT	CHCACACTT
1501	AAGAGGCTGG	CGCAAAATT	GAACACCGC	ATGCACANTG	TGACGAGCA
1551	CGGCTGTCN	GGCATCGCC	ACGAGATGT	ACGCGENGT	CTGGTTCAG
1601	CGATCTGCG	CGGACAGAT	ATGATGCGA	TGCGGGGCG	CACATTATG
1651	GGCAGACCG	GTTAGGCCAT	CGGCTATCC	AGTATTTCC	ACGGCGAAA
1701	TTTCCGATC	ATGACAGGAG	CTTCGGGCA	TTTCGCGCG	CATTTCGGT
1751	TTTCGGATC	TGTCGGTATT	CAGTGGTAA		

**This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 6; ORF40a>:**

1 MHKIRIINW SALMAVSWS ELTRHTKRA SATVKATVILA TLLFATVQAN  
51 ATDDEZEL ESVOVSWS QSASKEGCE LETISLHNW OSKEFDPVPI  
101 VYTLKAGRL TKQHTNNT NASSYTSYLK KOLTLINHW TEKLSFGANG  
151 KRYMILISOTK GLMKFETANG TGTSTVHLN GIGSTLDTL AGSSASHDA  
201 GNXSHITKRA ASINQKNGWS ENIGKNGWS TGTGOSVDL VRTYFVEL  
251 SADYTXITVW VESKONGRK EVLKNGKWS IERKOKLVT GREGKNGWS  
301 TDGEGSLVTA KEVLOANKRA GRHNTITAN GTOQADRT TYTSGNTVTF  
351 ASERKGTIAT SIDOGHIZV HTYVWGDAL HYNQNGQSG BLDSKAFSV  
401 SERVTSNGWS SRKMGDTLV VESKMDKPI RTHNAGNDIA TSKAPQFSV  
451 SIGKADAPT LSYDDEGZAN VSQNDKANGV RITNAPKVI XGDTYVQVL  
501 KQVNLNINW LVNDGGRARA GQIANTATL LVQVYPLKS MHMGGGTR  
551 GEACVYALYS SINGDGNHVI KGTASNGNSRG HFGASVSGV QW

The originally-identified partial strain B sequence (ORF40) shows 65.7% identity over a 234aa overlap with ORF40a:

[illegible][illegible]

The complete strain B sequence (ORF40-1) and ORF40a show 83.7% identity in 601 aa overlap:

[illegible]

```

25      120      130      140      150      160      170
off40-1.pcp QN-----GTFZTSLKDDLTOLZVYCKELSSANGKNYIISDTGNLFAKETAGTNG
|||||
|||QNTWNAISSFTLSKKDDLTCLNLVXZCKELSSGAMGKNYIISDTGNLFAKETAGTNG
|||||

```

30		180	190	200	210	220	230
	orf10-1.pap	DTTVLHMGISTLTLLTALGATNTNDVYDDEKRAALSKVQLACRGIKVRPGTT					
			::: :	:	:		
	orf60a	DTTVLHMGISTLTLLAGSSAS-RVDAKMKST-HITRAALSIKVLACRGIKVRKGGST					
		180	190	200	210	220	230

40

[illegible]

off40-1.pap	300	310	320	330	340	350
SGKGTATATATKDDGCHTTHATDVHWGDBALLNOLNCHNLSKAVAGSGKVCISGNVSP	360	370	380	390	400	410

02/409	SECRETARY	360	370	380	390	400	410
	KDDOCHITVHDWGDALNHLQNGHNLKSNVAGSSKRVISGRV						
	420	430	440	450	460	470	

[illegible]

```
or40-1..pep      GSKDKKPVITNTVAPGVKEGQVTWVAQKVGLYQLHNRIRDNVGNGARIGTAQAATAGC
```

-66-

**РСТЛВ99/00103**

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1 HLRTALAVC TALALGACSP QNSDSAPQAK EQVSAQTE GASVTVTKAR  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY

5 Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 9>:

1 ATGTACGTT TGACTGCTT ACCGTATGC ACCGCTCG CTITGGCGC  
51 GTGTGCGCG CAARATTCG ACTCTGCCC ACAGCCCAA GACAGCGCG  
101 TTTCGCGCG CAARATTCG ACTCTGCCC ACAGCCCAA GACAGCGCG  
151 GCGATGTC ANATCCGCA ACCGCTCG CTITGGCGC  
201 GCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
251 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
301 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
351 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
401 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
451 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
501 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
551 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
601 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
651 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
701 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
751 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
801 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
851 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
901 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
951 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 10; ORF38-1>:

1 HLRTALAVC TALALGACSP QNSDSAPQAK EQVSAQTE GASVTVTKAR  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
201 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
251 DLFLYDLSA AIGEGQAQK DVLNPLVAE TTAHKGQVY TLVPEYLLA  
301 GGAQELLNAS KQVADAFNA K\*

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence reveals a putative prokaryotic membrane lipoprotein lipid attachment site (underlined).

Further work identified the corresponding gene in strain A of *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 11>:

1 ATGTACGTT TGACTGCTT ACCGTATGC ACCGCTCG CTITGGCGC  
51 GTGTGCGCG CAARATTCG ACTCTGCCC ACAGCCCAA GACAGCGCG  
101 TTTCGCGCG CAARATTCG ACTCTGCCC ACAGCCCAA GACAGCGCG  
151 GCGATGTC ANATCCGCA ACCGCTCG CTITGGCGC  
201 GCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
251 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
301 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
351 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
401 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
451 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
501 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
551 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
601 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
651 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
701 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
751 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC  
801 TCGATGTC GACACTGCA AACCCGCG CCGTACCGG GTTTCGCGC

851 GGAAAAGG ACAAGCTCT TACTTGTTC CTGAACCTA TTGGCAGCC  
901 GTTGGCGCG AAGAGCTCT GAATGCAAG AACAGGTG CCGAGCTTT  
951 TACCGCGCA AATTA

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 12; ORF38a>:

5 1 HLRTALAVC TALALGACSP QNSDSAPQAK EQVSAQTE GASVTVTKAR  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
201 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
251 DLFLYDLSA AIGEGQAQK DVLNPLVAE TTAHKGQVY TLVPEYLLA  
301 GGAQELLNAS KQVADAFNA K\*

The originally-identified partial strain B sequence (ORF38) shows 95.2% identity over a 165aa overlap with ORF38a:

15 orf38a . pep 10 20 30 40 50 60  
HLRTALAVC TALALGACSP QNSDSAPQAK EQVSAQTE GASVTVTKAR  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
201 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
251 DLFLYDLSA AIGEGQAQK DVLNPLVAE TTAHKGQVY TLVPEYLLA  
301 GGAQELLNAS KQVADAFNA K\*

20 orf38a . pep 70 80 90 100 110 120  
RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK PACTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
201 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
251 DLFLYDLSA AIGEGQAQK DVLNPLVAE TTAHKGQVY TLVPEYLLA  
301 GGAQELLNAS KQVADAFNA K\*

The complete strain B sequence (ORF38-1) and ORF38a show 98.4% identity in 321 aa overlap:

35 orf38a . pep 130 140 150 160  
IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA  
51 GDVQIPQNE RIAYDGLH DTLSELGVT GLSDVNRLP YLEETFTTK  
101 PASTLEFDPY ETLNAYRPL IIGSRRAKA FDLNLEIAPT IXTADTANL  
151 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
201 KESAKERIDA LAQIFGRKAE ADLKAIEDA SFEAKTAAQ GEGKGLVLY  
251 DLFLYDLSA AIGEGQAQK DVLNPLVAE TTAHKGQVY TLVPEYLLA  
301 GGAQELLNAS KQVADAFNA K\*

orf38-1 GGAQELNASKQVADAFNAK

Computer analysis of these sequences revealed the following:

Homology with a lipoprotein (lipo) of *C. jejuni* (accession number X82427)

ORF38 and lipo show 38% aa identity in 96 aa overlap:

5 orf38: 40 EGASYTKARGDQIPQNPRIAYDGLHDLTSLVGVKGLS-VQNRRLPYLSEVFT 98  
 EG S VK + G + P + NP ++ + DLG+LDT L + ++ V LP + FK

Lipo: 51 EGDSELVKDSIGENTPSPKPYVLDLGLDITFDLKLADYAGVPAKRLPYLQGTEN 110  
 L + ++ V LP + FK

10 orf38: 99 TKPAGTLFEPDVTLMAYKPOLIIGSRMAAFDQ 134  
 G + + D+E +NA KP LIIT R +K +DK

Lipo: 111 KPSVCGVQVDFAIMALKPOLIIGSRKTYDK 146

Based on this analysis, it was predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

ORF38-1 (32kDa) was cloned in pET and pGex vectors and expressed in *E. coli*, as described above. The products of protein expression and purification were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 2A shows the results of affinity purification of the His-fusion protein, and Figure 2B shows the results of expression of the GST-fusion in *E. coli*. Purified His-fusion protein was used to immunise mice, whose sera were used for Western blot analysis (Figure 2C) and FACS analysis (Figure 2D). These experiments confirm that ORF38-1 is a surface-exposed protein, and that it is a useful immunogen.

Figure 2E shows plots of hydrophilicity, antigenic index, and AMPHI regions for ORF38-1.

## Example 3

The following *N. meningitidis* DNA sequence was identified <SEQ ID 13>:

25 1 ATGAACATTC TGACACCGC ANTCGTGTCT TCAGCAATCG CGCTCAGCAG  
 51 TATGGCTGCT GTCGCGGCA CGACACCC CACTGTGCA AAAAAACCG  
 101 TCAGCTAGCT CTGCGAGCA GGTAAAGAG TCAAGTAC CTAGCGCTTC  
 151 AACAAACAGG GCTGACAC ATAGCTTCC GCGTCATCA AGGCAACCG  
 201 GTGCAATG CCGTCAAT TGGCAATC CGCAATGTG GAACATCTT  
 251 AGCGCAAGA AGCGGTTAT GTTTGGGTA CCGCGTGAT GATGGCAAA  
 301 TCTATCCCA ACACGCCAT TATGATTACC GCACGTGCA ACCAATCGT  
 351 CTTCAAGAC GTTCCACC GTTA

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence &lt;SEQ ID 14; ORF44&gt;:

35 1 MKLLTALLS SAIALSMAA AGTNPTVA KTVSVCCO GKVVTYGF  
 51 MKGLTTVAS AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK  
 101 SYAKQPHIT APDQIVFRD CSFR

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicted the leader peptide shown underlined.

Further work identified the corresponding gene in strain A of *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 15>:

1 ATGAACATTC TGACACCGC ANTCGTGTCT TCAGCAATCG CGCTCAGCAG  
 51 TATGGCTGCT GTCGCGGCA CGACACCC CACTGTGCA AAAAAACCG  
 101 TCAGCTAGCT CTGCGAGCA GGTAAAGAG TCAAGTAC CTAGCGCTTC  
 151 AACAAACAGG GCTGACAC ATAGCTTCC GCGTCATCA AGGCAACCG  
 201 GTGCAATG CCGTCAAT TGGCAATC CGCAATGTG GAACATCTT  
 251 AGCGCAAGA AGCGGTTAT GTTTGGGTA CCGCGTGAT GATGGCAAA  
 301 TCTATCCCA ACACGCCAT TATGATTACC GCACGTGCA ACCAATCGT  
 351 CTTCAAGAC GTTCCACC GTTA

10 This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence &lt;SEQ ID 16; ORF44a&gt;:

1 MKLLTALLS SAIALSMAA AGTNPTVA KTVSVCCO GKVVTYGF  
 51 MKGLTTVAS AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK  
 101 SYAKQPHIT APDQIVFRD CSFR

The strain B sequence (ORF44) shows 99.2% identity over a 124aa overlap with ORF44a:

15 orf44a .pep MKLLTALLS SAIALSMAA AGTNPTVA KTVSVCCO GKVVTYGF 50  
 101 MKGLTTVAS AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 120  
 orf44a MKLLTALLS SAIALSMAA AGTNPTVA KTVSVCCO GKVVTYGF 50  
 101 MKGLTTVAS AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 120  
 orf44a .pep AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 120  
 201 AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 120  
 orf44a AVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 120  
 orf44a .pep CSFR 111  
 orf44a CSFR 111

30 Computer analysis gave the following results:

Homology with the LecA adhesin of *Escherichia coli* (accession number D78153)

ORF44 and LecA protein show 45% aa identity in 91 aa overlap:

35 orf44 33 TVSYVCCO GKVVTYGF NKGGLTVA SAVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 92  
 +V+YVCCO G+V Y FN G+ T A +H + + + + NL SDNV+T + GT L  
 LecA 135 SVSYVCCO GKVVTYGF NKGGLTVA SAVINGRVON PVLDKSNV EFTGREGG VLTGVHDK 193  
 orf44 93 GTVNDGSKYRQPIHITAPDQIVFRD 123  
 T MD +YR Q I+ + + + + Q+ + + + + KDCSP  
 LecA 194 TTVNDGSKYRQPIHITAPDQIVFRD 224

40 Based on homology with the adhesin, it was predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

ORF44-1 (11.2kDa) was cloned in pET and pGex vectors and expressed in *E. coli*, as described above. The products of protein expression and purification were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 3A shows the results of affinity purification of the His-fusion protein, and Figure 3B shows the results of expression of the GST-fusion in *E. coli*. Purified His-fusion protein was used to



immunise mice, whose sera were used for ELISA, which gave positive results, and for a bactericidal assay (Figure 3C). These experiments confirm that ORF44-1 is a surface-exposed protein, and that it is a useful immunogen.

Figure 3D shows plots of hydrophilicity, antigenic index, and AMPHI regions for ORF44-1.

Example 4

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N.meningitidis* <SEQ ID 17>

```
1 ..GGCAGCGAT TCAMACCC CTTTCGGA GCGACATAC AGCGAGGGT
51 GGGTAAAAA GCGGAGCGG ATCGGAAAT TATCTAATA GGCATGCTA
101 ACCGATCCA ACCGAGGAA AGCTGGAAAT CCAATCGAC GGTATGCTA
151 AACGAGCGG GAGCGGCGG CAGCGTGA ACGCTGAGC TACGAGCTT
201 TGAAGGCGG GCACTGCTA AGCTAGCCG TCGCGCGCG TATATCGCGG
251 ACATCCCGA AGCACTCTC AAGCGGAAA TCGAAGCTT GCGCAACAG
301 CCGAATATG CTTATCTGA ACAGCTTCC AGCTCAGG ACCTGACTG
351 GACCAAGTA CAGCTGCTT ACAGCAATG TCGCTATTA CAGGAGGCC
401 TAACGAGG CCGAGCGCA ATTACGAC TCGCTTATC CCGTCTACC
451 TCAGCGCG GACCGGAGC GGTATTGGA TTAAAGCG TCGCGCGCG
501 CCGACCGAT GAGCATTT...
```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 18: ORF49>:

```
1 ..GTEFTTSLG ADIQAGVGEK ARADAKILK GIVNRIQTE KLESHSTVYQ
51 KQAGSTVE TRLPSFTEG ALPLTARGH YIADIPKGLH KTELEKLAQ
101 PEYATLRLQ TVDYNNRQV QLAYDKDYK QELTGAGAA IRLAVTPTV
151 SGATGAVLG LXRVAATD AAF...
```

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 19>:

```
1 ATGCACTCC TCGACGCGA AGGCAITTC CACACCAAT TGATTTTCA
51 GAAGATGAC CGTTTATCG GCATCAAGT GGTMAAGCC ATTATGACA
101 AAGACGCTT GAGGAGACC AACTGCGCG TACGCTTAT CGGCCAACA
151 GCCAAGCCC GTTCCGCGT GATACCGTA CTGAGGCGA CCGAATTTA
201 ACCACGCTT TCGGAGCGG ACATAGCGC AGGGTGGGT GAANAAGCC
251 GAGCGATCC GAATATTC CTAAAGCC TGTATMCCG CATCCAAAC
301 GAAGAAAGC TGAATCTCA CTAGACGTA TGGCAAGCC AGGCGCGAC
351 TCGGAGCAG GTTAGACCC GCGGCTATA TCGCGACAT CCCCAGGCG
401 TCGCTAGCT GACGCTCCC TGAAGCTAC GAGCTTTGA GCGCGCGAC
451 AACTCAAAA CCGAATGCA AAGCTGCCC AAGACGCGC ATATGCTTA
501 TCTGAACAG CTTGAGCGG TCAGGAGCT GACTGGAC CAGTACAGC
551 TCGTTACAG CAATGGGAC TATMAAGG AAGGCTTAC CCGAGCGGA
601 GCGCAATTA TCGACTGCG CGTTACCGT GTCACTTCC GCGGAGGAC
651 GCGAGCGAG TTGGATTA ACAGTCCGG CCGCGCGCA ACCGATGAG
701 CATTTGCTG TTGCGGCGA CAGCTTCCG TATGCTTAT CACACAAA
751 GCAATATCG TTACACCTT GAAGAGTG CCGAGGCGA CCGAGTGA
801 AATCTGATG GTTCCGCTG CTACCGCGG CGTAGCGAC AATATCGTG
851 CTGCGCAT GACATGTC AGGATAGC AGGCTTAC CAGCTGACC
901 GTCAAGCTT CCAATGCGG CAGTCCGCGA CTGATTAAT CCGCTGCA
951 GCGGAGCGG CTAAAGACA ATTGAGAGC GAATATCTT GCGGCTTGG
1001 TGAATATCG GTAGGAGG CCGCAGTA AATATCTT GTGAGTATG
1051 CACTATATG CCGATATG TCCCTATC ATACGCTG GTGCGGCGG
1101 GCGCGGAT AGGCGCAT GTCAATGG TCCATCGT TCGCGGCTG
1151 GTGAATCT TCGGAGGAG TACTGAGG CCGAGAGCC TCGCGGCTG
1201 AATGAGG ACAGGCGA AATCATCTT AAGGAGCC TCGCGGCTG
1251 GCGGCTTCC GCGTTGAT AGGCGGCT GAGTACGCG CCGAATGCG
```

```
1301 CTCTCTGCG GTAGAGAT ATTCTTAA ATGATATCA GATCCTTGG
1351 TTGAGTGGC ATATGCTT ATGTATGAT GCGAGGAGC CAGAAAGCTT
1401 TTGAGTCTT TATGAGGAC TGGGCTTCC ACATCTGTA AGTCTTCA
1451 GAGAAATGA ATACTGAT AATCTGCGA TATCTGCTT TAATGAAA
1501 TIAATATTA ACATAGAA TGGCAATGA TATCTCTG TAGTAAAT
1551 ATGGAGTCT GTAAATCA CAATATCAA TATAGTGG GTATCTGCG
1601 GTGGGTTTT AATGTTTC CTAATGAT ATTMAAGA AGCATATTC
1651 ATGATTTCA GAATATGA TCAAAATA GCTATGCG AATGATTC
1701 CGAGCTTTC GTAGTGA GATGCTGG TAGTCTTGT CTGACAGC
1751 CTCTCTTTC GTAGTGA ACATATCTA ATCTAATC TCCTTTAA
1801 AGTCAAAA TATGCGCA ATCGCTTG GAGCTGGT TCTCTGAG
1851 AGTCAAAA ACATATCA TAGTACAT AATGATAT GATAAATTA
1901 TTATGCTAA CTAAATAA TAG
```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 20: ORF49>:

```
1 MLLAARGTH ORQAYQKST RFGIRYKKS MYKRWELNET KLPVAVIAQT
51 ANTRSGDTV LGGTERTTL SGADIQAGV EKARADAKIL LKGIYRIQT
101 EELKESHST VETLPSFTE KPALPILAP GCTIADIPRG
151 KLTLEIKLA KQPEYATLD LQTYDNNR QVQIATDND TROGELTGA
201 KATILALATV VTSAGTGA LQURCAAAA TDAATASLAS QASVFTNR
251 GRTGTLKSL GRSSTVGRM VAVATGAV KICASALMV SDQMINVLT
301 VRLAAGSAA LINTAVGGS LKDLNLAHL ALVPTARGE AASKIKOLDQ
351 RTIAKHAIA TACAAATA AKSCDQSTA ANVGEILGET LLEGRDPSGL
401 MYDAKILIA KALGAAVA ALSCGDQSTA ANVGEILGET LLEGRDPSGL
451 LSQHTALONS AGGASCTCE YRLGLPHRY SVSGCHRLPR KTCNRMVKG
501 LIHTNRGNY YFSVCKINSE VSTKSHISG VSQGVILVVS PDYLKASH
551 MDRNSQNK ATADNIQTL VGSVGSGLC LTRACFVBS TISKSKPPK
601 DSKTLEIGL GGVAAQVEK YTIQINKDI DRFISANIK
```

Computer analysis predicts a transmembrane domain and also indicates that ORF49 has no significant amino acid homology with known proteins. A corresponding ORF from *N.meningitidis* strain A was, however, identified:

ORF49 shows 86.1% identity over a 173aa overlap with an ORF (ORF49a) from strain A of *N.meningitidis*:

or49 pep	10	20	30
or49a	10	20	30
or49 pep	40	50	60
or49a	40	50	60
or49 pep	70	80	90
or49a	70	80	90
or49 pep	100	110	120
or49a	100	110	120
or49 pep	130	140	150
or49a	130	140	150
or49 pep	160	170	180
or49a	160	170	180
or49 pep	190	200	210
or49a	190	200	210

ORF49-1 and ORF49a show 83.2% identity in 457 aa overlap:

[illegible]

The complete length ORF49a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 21> is:

1 WTGCACTGCG TGCAGAGAA AGGCAATCCAC AAGCGAGAT TGGATGTCCA  
101 AAAAGGCGC GCGTTATGCG GATCATGAGT AGGTGAGCG AATTACAGTA  
151 AAAAGCAACC AAATTCGCTG TCGGATCGT CCGCCAAAT CCGCCAAAT  
201 GAGCGACCCG GTTAGAGGTG GGAATACGTT CTGACAGTA CCGAATCAA  
251 AACACGCTG GCGGCTGGCG AGATTACGCG AGGTATAGC GAAGAAGCCC  
301 GTGTGATGCG GAATATATC CTCACAGCA TTGTATACCG TATCGATCG  
351 GAGAAATAT TAGAACCAA CTCACAGCA TGGCTGAAAC AGGCGGAGCG  
401 GCGCGACAT ATGAAACCG TAAATCTGC CAGCTTCGAA AGCCTACTTC  
451 GCGCCCAAT TTGCGGACCG GCGGFTATA TGTGTGCAAT TCGAAGAGC  
501 ATCTGTAAAA CAGAAATGGA AAGGCTGTCC AAACJGCGCG AGTATGCCTA  
551 TTGTAACCA TCTCAATGAT CAGAAACAT CAATCTGAT CAGGTGACG  
601 TTGTTACGA CAGATGGGAC TACAAACCG AGGATTAAC CGAAGCAGT  
651 GCGGCGATTA TCGCATGTA CGTACCTGTG GCGCTACAG ACCATGAGC  
701 GCGAGCCGTA TTGGGATTA AGGTGTCGAC GCGGCGGCA CCGATGAGC  
751 CATTGGCTCT TTGCGGCGAC GAGGTTGCG TATCTTTAT CACACAGAA  
801 AAGCTATGTT GCGAAACCT GAAAGAGCG GCGAAGAGCA CAGCGGTGAA  
851 TTCTGGCACT CAGCATATG AGGTAGAGC AGTGAATCA CAACTGTACC  
901 GTCAACCAAT CAAATCGGCG AGTACCGCG CTGATTAATA CCGGTGCA  
951 CGGCGGCGAC TGTGAAGCA ATCTGAGGCA GAATATCTT GTTGCTTGG  
1001 TCATATACCG GCATGAGAA GCAGCAGTA AATATACCA GTTGATATG

1051	CACTACATAT	TCCACAGAT	TGCCNTGCC	TAGCGGGCT	GTCCGCCAGC
1101	GGCGGCAGT	AGGCGCAAT	TCCAGCATGG	TCCGATAGT	GCGGCTGTGG
1151	GGCGGCAGT	CGGCGGCGT	TTGCAGCATG	CCAAATATC	TGCACCTTGG
1201	ACGCTATAG	ACCGCAAC	TGTTTGGCA	TACGCCAAC	TGGTTCGGCG
1251	TACGCTAAC	GGTGTTGGTG	GGCGCCATG	AAATCGGGCG	CCGATGCCGG
1301	CTGAGGTAC	GCTGAATAA	ATCAGCTTA	CGACACAGA	GGGTAGAGAA
1351	TTTGATACG	AAATGATCA	ATGCCCAAA	CAGATATTC	CTCAGCTGTG
1401	CAGAAATAA	ATGTAAAAA	TGTTCTGAT	MAAGACTTG	
1451	CTGCTCGAT	TCCATATGT	CCGATATAT	CCCTAGTAC	TGAATGAGA
1501	ACATTCAGA	ACACATATT	GATCCATAG	AGAGCCCTC	ATCATCTTG
1551	GGAGCAGGT	CTAATTGTA	ACGTGATAG	ATGCTATAA	TTATTCAGCA
1601	ATCTTACAC	CCAGCGAAT	TTGGCTTAC	AGTCTATCA	TTTGATTAAT
1651	GGCTGTAAAT	CTTGCTTCA	ATGCCAATC	ACAAAGCTT	TTCGATTAAT
1701	GATGTCCGAC	CAGGTTGTA	CTATATTTC	AGGAGTTAT	CTAGATTCTA
1751	TTCCATACC	AGAGGGGTT	GTAAACAAA	ATACACTAT	TACTATGTC
1801	AAATACCCGG	AGGCTATAG	TTCTGTACN	AACTATAAA	GACATCTGGC
1851	AAATGCTGAT	TGTTTATCT	AGACAGAGG	CATTAAGGA	CCCCATATCC
1901	GCACCAATAT	TTGGCCAGA	CTAAATATC	CGAGAGGAAG	NGTAAATATC
1951	GAACCCACNA	CTGATATTGA	CGAATTAAT	CGAATTAAT	ATGAGATTCC
2001	TACACTAGAC	AGACAGATCA	ACCTGATGG	TGGATTTAG	GAATTTCCN
2051	GTATBAAAC	TGTTTATAT	CTTAAAAAT	TTTHGATGA	TAAATTAAT
2101	CAATGGCTTC	AAATGTGTA	ATCATATGC	TATTCAAAAG	CTCTTAAAT
2151	TGCTCAAAAT	GAAGATGAA	ATCATATGC	GGMAAGAAA	AAATGCTATC
2201	ATCTTCCGA	AGGCTTTCAG	GGAAATATC	TTAGANNTA	TTTHGATGTA
2251	AAATTCGGA	GAATTCACCA	CATTCACCA	CAATATTTA	A

**This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 22>:**

1 XOLLAEZTH KHELPOQKSR RTGICIKVGS NYSKMELNET KLPRVPAVAX  
 51 AATSGSDTV LECTZFTTLL AGADTQAGTV EKARDARIIL LKGVNARQS  
 101 TEKLTHTSTV WQKAGSRTS IETLKVATQTS SP7PPKLSAP GTYVIDPBG  
 151 NLTETIEKLS KQEPAYVLEQ VQVARNYNN OVQLOYARDV TQEGLETAG  
 201 AILHLLATV VTSQGTAGTV LGLNAXAAA TDAFASLAS QASVSTHNK  
 251 GVGRTKLKL GRSSYTVAV VAAATYAGV LKIGALAXN SDQWTHNLT  
 301 VILNAXGSA LINTAVNGSA KDXLEANTL AALVTANGE MBSKIKOLD  
 351 YHIVUKIYANA IAGCAAAAN KBCDCGASJ ANGVLEIYZEA LKNCNRP7LL  
 401 TAKERZQILIA YSLVACTVS GTVGGVGANNA ANAEVAVNA HQLSDNRE  
 451 FDNETHACK QNKQOLCRNN TVYKTQNVAD KKLASIAIC TOISRSTECR  
 501 TIKRHOZDS RLSHSESTAG LKIGRODZET LFKS3YTOA LAQSYHUNT  
 551 AKRSHWQSN TELSEPMSD QGTYLISGVN PR7PIPRG7 VQNTPEITV  
 601 KYPEG13FQD NLRHILAND GFSQZGICQ AHNRTHXAE LAGSGGVKS  
 651 ETATDZG1T RIKTE1D1T RTKCPDGGKT EISSTYVNN PKMFDXDL  
 701 QNKQAKMSQS Y8ASKIAQW ER7K51SERK W1Q7SE7FO G1KFRYXD  
 751 N7GR7N1NP E\*

Based on the presence of a putative transmembrane domain, it is predicted that these proteins from *N. meningitidis*, and their epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

## 45 Example 5

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N.meningitidis* <SEO ID 23>

1 ..CGGATCGTG TAGGTTCGG GATTCCTGC GCGTAGTCA CCGTAGTCC  
51 ANGTATACC CAGGCTTTC TCTCCGTT TCTTCGAT TACGATATG  
101 AGGTATACC CAGGCTATG TCTTCGAT TCTTCGAT TACGATATG  
151 ATCTGCTTG GGAATTCAT TCGCGTCTT TGGCTGTGA TTTCCTGCC  
201 TCTCGCTTG GGAATTCAT TCGCGTCTT TGGCTGTGA TTTCCTGCC  
251 AGGCAGATTC TTTCGGATG AGCTGCTAT TTTTCCATC TACANTGCA  
301 CCGACACAG CACACACAG TCCACCACT ACCACCACT GATATG

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 24: ORF50>:

```

1  ..RVGLRAIS AVTVVRSIT GGVFAVNSD KSTDAVNGIA VLGVFVPHTH
51  IGLRLIIAAS WLIIELFSR STSRLASNT LSNALISFC SCLFQSTFA
101  PTTAPPLPPV A*

```

- 5 Computer analysis predicts two transmembrane domains and also indicates that ORF50 has no significant amino acid homology with known proteins.

Based on the presence of a putative transmembrane domain, it is predicted that this protein from *N.meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 6

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N.meningitidis* <SEQ ID 25>

```

1  ..AGTTGACT TTACTGTT TATTCGGCG GTATCAAT ACCGCGTT
51  GTTTTGGAA GTATTGTCG TGTGGTGG GTTACAGTG TTTCGCTGA
101  TTACGCTCT GTTTTCCAA GTGTGATGG ACAGTGCT GTACATCGG
151  GAGTCTCTA CTTTGATGT GTGTGCGTG GTCTTTTGG TGGTGTGCT
201  GTTTGAGTT GTTTGGGCG GTTTGGGAG CATTCTGTT TGCATACGA
251  TCGTCTGCT TATCTATT TCGAGCAG CAGTGCGG ATACGCTGT
301  TCGTCTGCT TATCTATT TCGAGCAG CAGTGCGG ATACGCTGT
351  TCGTCTGCT TATCTATT TCGAGCAG CAGTGCGG ATACGCTGT
401  TCGTCTGCT TATCTATT TCGAGCAG CAGTGCGG ATACGCTGT
451  TCGTCTGCT TATCTATT TCGAGCAG CAGTGCGG ATACGCTGT

```

```

1451  ..
1501  ..
1551  CACCGGAG GTGCTGTT TCGCGCAG TCGTCTCT GTTAACGG
1601  CACCGGAG GTGCTGTT TCGCGCAG TCGTCTCT GTTAACGG
1651  CACCGGAG GTGCTGTT TCGCGCAG TCGTCTCT GTTAACGG
1701  TTTACAGAG GGTGAG

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 26: ORF39>:

```

1  ..KPTDFIPA VIKTRLEFE VLVSIVLQL FALITLFFO VMDKVLVR
51  GFSTLDVSV ALLVSLTEI VLGLRLTFL ARTTSRLDT LGLRLFRLL
101  SLPVSEFR RVGDTVARV ELQIRHFLT GALTSLVQL AFSEIFLPH
151  WYSSTLTV VLASL ..
501  ..
551  QDELLANYG YIRLVLDQN G*

```

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 27>:

```

1  ATGCTATCG TATCGGAGC GTCGCGCCG CTTTCGCGC TCATCATCT
51  GCGCATATC CAGCGATCG CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
101  TTGTACTAT CAGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
151  GCGCATATC TCGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
201  TTGTACTAT CAGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
251  ATTCATATC GCGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
301  ATTCATATC TCGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
351  TTGTACTAT CAGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
401  TTGTACTAT CAGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
451  ATTCATATC CCGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC
501  GCGCATATC CCGCATATC CCGCATATC TCGCATATC CAGCATATC

```

```

551  AGCTGCTGT ACATCGGGA TTCTCTACT TCGATCTGT GTCTGCTGT
601  TTGTGTTGG TATGATTTG TTGGCGGCTT TCGGAGCTA
651  TTCTTTGCA CATACGATC CAGTATTTA TGTGGATTT GGGCGGCTT
701  TTGTGCGGA TCTGCTTTC GTTGGGGA TTGATTTGA CAGACAGGA
751  TTGTGCGGA TCTGCTTTC GTTGGGGA TTGATTTGA CAGACAGGA
801  CTTGACCGT CAGCGCTGA CTTGCTGTT GATTTGGG TTTCTGTTA
851  TCTTCTGCG GATGATTTG TATACAGCT CAGCTCTGA TTGCTGTTA
901  TCGCTGCTT TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TTGCTGTTA
951  ACTGCGGCG CTTGCTGCG ATAGCTTTC GCGCATTTA CAGACAGCT
1001  CTTGCTGCT TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TTGCTGTTA
1051  GTGAGCGCG CATACGATC ACTGCTGCG GTACGTTAA GCGCTGCGG
1101  GTGAGCGCG CATACGATC ACTGCTGCG GTACGTTAA GCGCTGCGG
1151  TCGCTGCTT TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TTGCTGTTA
1201  TCGCTGCTT TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TCGCTCTGA TTGCTGTTA
1251  TATGCTGCT GATGATTTG CCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1301  GCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1351  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1401  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1451  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1501  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1551  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1601  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1651  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1701  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1751  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1801  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1851  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1901  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
1951  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
2001  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
2051  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT
2101  CCGCTGCTT CAGACAGCT GCGCTCTGT TATGCTGCT GCGCTGCTT

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 28: ORF39>:

```

1  MEIVSEALPA LSAIILAVY NGIAMPADI QNETCSAQ DLNITQALLA
51  ANSIGLARY VROPIELAN ATLEALVCS DGRITLART DGEBAQPL
101  IODLPTNESA VLSPAFSFR TSGRLVCS RAVVLGSUAK FOTTFIRAV
151  IYHAFITEV LVSVVLQFL ALITPLFFOV VDKVLVHNG FSTLDVSV
201  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
251  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
301  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
351  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
401  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
451  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
501  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
551  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
601  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
651  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR
701  LVYSEFIV LGLRLTFLA HTSRIDVL GALTSLVQL LPLSTFHR

```

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence gave the following results:

- 50 Homology with a predicted ORF from *N.meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF39 shows 100% identity over a 165aa overlap with an ORF (ORF39a) from strain A of *N. meningitidis*:

```

55 orf39.pep
10 20 30
KPTDFIPA VIKTRLEFE VLVSIVLQL
|||||

```

orf39a AVLSFAFSSHYGCKLIVASRASVGLSKAFDTFTFPAVIRALFEVLVSVVLQ 110 120 130 140 150 160

orf39a FALITPFOVYVOKVYVHGFSTLDVSVALLVSVLFEVLGGRTFPAHTSRIOVE 40 50 60 70 80 90  
 orf39a FALITPFOVYVOKVYVHGFSTLDVSVALLVSVLFEVLGGRTFPAHTSRIOVE 110 120 130 140 150 160

orf39a LGARFHLHLSPLSYFERRVGVYVARELQINFLTGQALSVLDLAFSIFLAVH 100 110 120 130 140 150  
 orf39a LGARFHLHLSPLSYFERRVGVYVARELQINFLTGQALSVLDLAFSIFLAVH 230 240 250 260 270 280

orf39a WYSSLTWVLSLXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXX 160 170 180 190 200 210  
 orf39a WYSSLTWVLSLXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXXXXKXXXX 290 300 310 320 330 340

ORF39-1 and ORF39a show 99.4% identity in 710 aa overlap:

orf39-1.psp MSIVSAPLPSALILAHYHGIAPADIQHCTSAQSDMETQELANSLGAKRY 110 120 130 140 150 160

orf39a MSIVSAPLPSALILAHYHGIAPADIQHCTSAQSDMETQELANSLGAKRY 110 120 130 140 150 160

orf39-1.psp VPROIKRAMATLPALVWCDDGHHFLAKTDCGEGHAQYLQDLTHKNSVAFSSNR 170 180 190 200 210 220

orf39a VPROIKRAMATLPALVWCDDGHHFLAKTDCGEGHAQYLQDLTHKNSVAFSSNR 170 180 190 200 210 220

orf39-1.psp YSKRLIVASRASVGLSKAFDTFTFPAVIRALFEVLVSVVLQALITLPTFV 230 240 250 260 270 280

orf39a YSKRLIVASRASVGLSKAFDTFTFPAVIRALFEVLVSVVLQALITLPTFV 230 240 250 260 270 280

orf39-1.psp VMDKLVHGFSTLDVSVALLVSVLFEVLGGRTFPAHTSRIOVEELCARFHLH 290 300 310 320 330 340

orf39a VMDKLVHGFSTLDVSVALLVSVLFEVLGGRTFPAHTSRIOVEELCARFHLH 290 300 310 320 330 340

orf39-1.psp LPLSYFERRVGVYVARELQINFLTGQALSVLDLAFSIFLAVHYSIFLTVVY 350 360 370 380 390 400

orf39a LPLSYFERRVGVYVARELQINFLTGQALSVLDLAFSIFLAVHYSIFLTVVY 350 360 370 380 390 400

orf39-1.psp LASLPATVFAFSSIFLIRLHOKFARNADPSFLVESITAVGVYVMAVEPQTHWD 410 420 430 440 450 460

orf39a LASLPATVFAFSSIFLIRLHOKFARNADPSFLVESITAVGVYVMAVEPQTHWD 410 420 430 440 450 460

orf39-1.psp KQLAAYVAGSFYPLKAVYVGGVQLQKLVYATUNGALVIESKLVQQLIAPHLS 470 480 490 500 510 520

orf39a KQLAAYVAGSFYPLKAVYVGGVQLQKLVYATUNGALVIESKLVQQLIAPHLS 470 480 490 500 510 520

orf39-1.psp GQVAPVIRLAQLQDPQVGVSVARGDLWAPTEHASSHLAPDICEITFHWDFRY 530 540 550 560 570 580

orf39a GQVAPVIRLAQLQDPQVGVSVARGDLWAPTEHASSHLAPDICEITFHWDFRY 530 540 550 560 570 580

orf39-1.psp KADGRLITQDLNLRIRAGEVLGVTRSGSKSTLTKVQLVYVPGQVYVGDNDLALL 590 600 610 620 630 640

orf39a KADGRLITQDLNLRIRAGEVLGVTRSGSKSTLTKVQLVYVPGQVYVGDNDLALL 590 600 610 620 630 640

orf39-1.psp PAWLRQVYVQVYVHLSINQIALITDTPGLERIEAKLAGAHEFTMLPEGVGT 650 660 670 680 690 700

orf39a PAWLRQVYVQVYVHLSINQIALITDTPGLERIEAKLAGAHEFTMLPEGVGT 650 660 670 680 690 700

orf39a VVCGGGLSGGQQRRIARALITPRILIFDEATBALOYSEERATQHQAICARVY 110 120 130 140 150 160

orf39-1.psp LZFAHRLSTVKTNRIRIAMOKRIVEAGTQBELLPNGYRYLYDLONGX 170 180 190 200 210 220  
 orf39a LZFAHRLSTVKTNRIRIAMOKRIVEAGTQBELLPNGYRYLYDLONGX 170 180 190 200 210 220

The complete length ORF39a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 29> is:

1 ATGCTATCG TATCGCCACC GCTCCCGGCC CTTCGCGCC TCATCATCT  
 51 CCCCATAC CAGCGCATG CCGCCANTCC TCGGCATGTA CAGCATGAT  
 101 TTGTATGTC CCGACAGAG GATTAAATG AACGCATG GCTGTAGCC  
 151 GCGAATGTT TGGATATGA GCGAAGTGA GTCCGACG CTAATAGAC  
 201 TTGGCTATG GCGACTTAC CCGATTGGT ATGTGTGAT GAGCGAACC  
 251 ATTTATTTT GCGTAAACA GAGGTGGGG GTAGCATGC CCATATCTA  
 301 ATAGAGATT TACTAGCA TAACTGCG GTATGTCT TTGCGAAT  
 351 TTGACAGA TATTGGGCA ACTGATAT GTTGTCTC CCGCTTCG  
 401 TATTGGGCA TTTGCGAAG TTGACTTAA CTGCTTTT TCGCGCGTA  
 451 ATCAATACC CCGCTGTT TTGAGTA TTGCTGTT GGTGTGTT  
 501 CCACTGTT GCGCTGTA GCGCTGTT TTGCACTG GTATGAGCA  
 551 AGGTCTGT ACATCGGA TCTCTACT TGGATGTT GTGCTGCT  
 601 TTGTGTGG GTCTGTT TGAATGTT TTGCGAGT TCGGACGTA  
 651 TGTGTTCA CATAGACT CAGTATTA TGTGAAAT GCGCGCGTT  
 701 TTTTCCGCA TGTGCTTC CCGCTTAT CTATTTCA GCAACAGA  
 751 GTGGTATA CCGTGTCT GTGCGGAA TTGAGAGA TTGCAAT  
 801 CTGACCGCT CAGCGCTGA CTTGCTGT GATTGCTG TTTCGTTA  
 851 TCTTCTGC GTGATGCG TATTAGCT CACTCTAC TTGGTGTG  
 901 TTGCTGCT TGGCTGCTA TGGTTTGG TCGCATTT TCAGTCCAT  
 951 ACTGGACG GCTCGAGC ATAGTTCC GCGCATGA GACACAGT  
 1001 CTTTTTAT AGAAGCTC ATCGGCTG GTACGTTA GACAGTGG  
 1051 GTGGCGGC AGATGACCA CCGTGGAC ATCAGTTG CCGCTATG  
 1101 GCGTCCGA TTTCGGTAA CAAATGCC GATGCTGC CAGCAGGG  
 1151 TCGACGAT TCAAGCTG GTAGCTGT GAGCTCTG GATTGCGCA  
 1201 CCGCTGTA TTGAGACA CCGTGTGT GCGAGCTG TTGCTTTA  
 1251 TATGCTCG GAGAGTGT GCGCTGCT TATCGTTG TCGCATTT  
 1301 GCGAGATT CCGACAGTA GCGATTCG TCGCGCTT TCGCGAT  
 1351 CTGATGCG CCGACAGTA TCGCTTTC CATTTGCT TCGCGAT  
 1401 CCGCGGAG ATTAGTTC AGATTCGA TTTCGCTA AGCGGAGC  
 1451 CAGCTCAT TTGACAGT TCGACTCG GATTCGCG GCGGAGAT  
 1501 CTGGGATG TGGAGCTC GCGCTGCG AATTCAC TCACAAAT  
 1551 GTGCAAGT CTGATGAC CCGCGAGG AGGCTGTT GTGAGCGA  
 1601 AGATTTGC TTGCGCTG CCGCTGCG TCGCGGCA GTTCGCTG  
 1651 GTCTGACG AGATGCTC GCTGACCG ACATACCG ACATATCG  
 1701 GTGACGAG AGGATGTC CCGTGAAC CATATCGA GACCAAC  
 1751 TGGCGGCG ACAGATTT ATTAGGAC TCGCGAGG CTAGCGAC  
 1801 GTGTGGCG ACAGAGCT CCGCTGTC GCGCGAGG CCGAGCTA  
 1851 TGGATGCG CCGGTTAA TCACATCC CCGCTCTG ATTTTATG  
 1901 ATGACGCA TTGCGGCA CCGGAGTG ATGATGCG CCGAGTAT  
 1951 ATGACGCA TTGCGGCA CCGGAGTG ATGATGCG CCGAGTAT  
 2001 GTGCTGTT AAGCGGAC ACCGATAT TCGCATGAT AAGCGGAG  
 2051 TTGCGAGC CAGGATTC TCGCGAGC GACGATAT  
 2101 TACGCTAT TGTATGAT ACAGAGCG TAG

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 30>:

1 MSIVSAPLPSALILAHYHGIAPADIQHCTSAQSDMETQELANSLGAKRY 51  
 51 AKSLGAKRY VPROIKRAMATLPALVWCDDGHHFLAKTDCGEGHAQYL 101  
 101 TQDLTKNSA VLSFAFSSNR YSKRLIVASRASVGLSKAFDTFTFPAV 151  
 151 IRYKRPYFVYVOKVYVHGFSTLDVSVALLVSVLFEVLGGRTFPAHTSRIOVE 201  
 201 LLYVSLFYL EGGRTATFA HTSRIOVE GARTFHLHLSPLSYFERRV 251  
 251 VGTAVRVE LGQIRNFTLG QALTSVLDIA ESFLAVHYSIFLTVVY 301  
 301 LASLPATVFAFSSIFLIRLHOKFARNADPSFLVESITAVGVYVMAVEPQTHWA 351  
 351 VEQTHQMD KQLAAYVAGS TKVTKLAVG QCGVQLQKLVYATUNGALVIESKLVQQLIAPHLS



Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a prokaryotic membrane lipoprotein lipid attachment site (underlined).

ORF52-1 (7kDa) was cloned in the pGex vectors and expressed in *E. coli*, as described above. The products of protein expression and purification were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 4A shows the results of affinity purification of the GST-fusion. Figure 4B shows plots of hydrophobicity, antigenic index, and AMPHI regions for ORF52-1.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 8

The following DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 35>

```

1 ATGCTATGCG GANTATTAAT GCATCAGC AGCATCTC TTGCTATG
51 TCTATGTTA ATCCGGCTCT TCATGCATC CAGTGGTACG TCGCGTAGG
101 CAATACGGAA TAAACATGCG TGTCTGCTT TGCGTAATTT TGCCTAATTT
151 TTTATGTTT GTTTCAGGAG AGCTTGCTTA GCGGCTTCG CTTTCGACAA
201 GCGCCGACAA GCGCTCTCC AGCGTTCCG TACGTTACC GCACCGCTG
251 GATCTCCGC GCGCGCTCG GCGAGCTGA

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 36; ORF56>:

```

1 MVIGILLASS KHALVITILL NPVFHASCV SRNAIRNKIC CSALANTARK
51 FIVSLGAACL AATFATDAPT GASQALPTT APVAIPAPAS AA*

```

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 37>:

```

1 ATGCGTCTGA CAGGTTTCAI GTTTTTCG TTATGGTGA TCGGANTATT
51 ACTTGATCA AGCAGGCTG CTCCTTCTT TACTTATG TTATATCCG
101 TCTTCATGC ATCCAGTTCG GTATCGCTT GGCATATAG GATTAATATC
151 TCGTGTCTG GTTTCGCTAA ATTTCGCAA TTGTATTG TTCTTTAGG
201 AGCAGCTTCG TTACGGCTT TCGCTTGA CAACGCCCC ACAGCGCTT
251 CCGAGGCTT GCCTACCGT ACGCCACCG TCGGATTCG GCGCGGCTT
301 TCGGAGGCT GA

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 38; ORF56-1>:

```

1 MACTGLAVFP LNVIGILLAS SRPAPELTL LMPYTRASSC YSRWAIIRKI
51 CCGARLAKAR LFTVSLGANC LAAPFADNAP TGSQALPTV TAPVAIPAPA
101 SAA*

```

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a leader peptide (underlined) and suggests that ORF56 might be a membrane or periplasmic protein.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 9

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 39>

```

1 ATGTCAGTA TTTAAATGT GTTCTTCAT TGTATTCG CTGTGTAGT
51 CTCTGTAGG AGCCTACTA TATTGGTAT TTTCTCTT TTACTTAT
101 TGTATCTTC TTATCTGCT GTTTTANGA TTTCTCTT TTTTCTTA
151 GACAGATTT CACTCGGCT TCCAGGCTG GAGTCAAT GCGATGACC
201 TTTGCTCAC TGCGTCAGG CCACTCTCG TATTGCGG CCTCAGCCTC
251 CAGGG...

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 40; ORF63>:

```

1 MESILNVTLH CILACVSGE TPIITGILAL FTLILSLTA VKIIFBFTL
51 DRVLSLPRC ECKHOPLAN WLTAATSLP POPPG...

```

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a transmembrane region.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 10

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 41>

```

1 ..GTGCGAGCT GTTGTGTTT TGTGTGCG GTTTGAAAT ACCGGTGT
51 TCTTGGATT GCGATANGT TGCTGTACG GTGTGCGG GCGCGGAAA
101 TCGATCGCG CCGTGCCCT GTGCGCGGA TGACGANTG GCACATTTT
151 TTGCGCGGA TGGAGACGCT GTGCGTGG GTGCGGTTGA TTGCGGATA
201 CCTGATGAT GAATGTAAA AAACGGAGG ATATTGA

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 42; ORF69>:

```

1 ..VRYLVFWLQ RLKVPILLWI ADMLLYRLG GAEIECGRP VPNTDMQHF
51 LPANGTVSAM VAVIWAYLMI ESEKNGRY*

```

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a transmembrane region.

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N. meningitidis* was also identified:

Homology with a predicted ORF from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF69 shows 96.2% identity over a 78aa overlap with an ORF (ORF69a) from strain A of *N. meningitidis*:

```

30 orf69.pep VRYLVFWLQRLKVPILLWIDMLLYRLGGAEIECGRPVPNTDMQHFPPANGTVSAM
10 20 30 40 50 60
|||
orf69a VRYLVFWLQRLKVPILLWIDMLLYRLGGAEIECGRPVPNTDMQHFPPANGTVSAM
10 20 30 40 50 60
|||
orf69.pep VAVIWAYLMI ESEKNGRYX
70 79

```

or f69a  
|||||  
VAVIATLIESKNGRYX  
70

The ORF69a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 43> is:

5 1 GTGGGAGCT GTTGTGTTT TTGTTGAG CTTTGAAAT ACCGTTGTT  
51 TCGATTGAT CGGATATGC TGTGTACGC GTTGTGGCG GCGCGGAAA  
101 TCGATGGCG CGTGTGCTT GTACCGCGA TGGAGGATG GCACATTTT  
151 TTCCGACGA CGGTGAGCTT GCGGCTTGG GTGGCGTGA TTGGCGATA  
201 CCTGATGAT GAAATGAAA ABAACGAGG ATATCA  
10 This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 44>:  
1 VRLVTVPLQ RLKTPILLCT ADMLLYRLLG GAETEGRCR VPRTDQHT  
51 LPTGTVAAV VAVIATLIE SENGKRYX

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 11

The following DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 45>

20 1 ATGTTCAAA ATTGTGATT GGGCGTTC CTGCTGCG TCCTCCCGT  
51 GTGCGCTCC ATTACGCTT CGAGTGGC GCGCGGCTAT ACGGCGCGT  
101 GTGGGAGGA CAACACTGC CAACATAGC CAAGCTGAC ACTGAACCC  
151 -CTGCCGATA TCGATTGCT GCGACATC ATGCTACGC TCGTACTTT  
201 GATGTACG CCTTCCTGT TCGCTGGCG CGTCCGATT CTTATGATT  
251 GCGCACTT CGCAACCG GCGTTCCTT GCGTTCCTT TGCOCGCTC  
301 GCGCGCTCT CGAATGAG GATGCTGT CTGCGGCGC TGGTTTGGT  
351 GTGCTACCG TATGCTGGG GCGCGTATCA GATGCGGTG CTCATAGG  
401 CAACATCGG TATGTGATC ATGCGGATC TGTGCGGCT CACATATC  
451 CCGATCTCG CTGGGAGCG CGCATTTTC ATGCACCT TCCTGTGCG  
501 GAATATGCG CAGCGTCC GCMAATGCA ACCTATGCG ACCTGATTA  
551 TCTACTGCT GATGCTGAC GCGTTCCTT GTGCTTAT GCGACCGAT  
601 ATCGCGTGC GTATGCTCT TTGTGCAGT GTVCGTCTGA CTGCTTCA  
651 GAGCGATAA

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 46; ORF77>:

35 1 MTONDLGVE LLAVLPVLS ITVSHVAGY TARYGNTA EYGRLLTAP  
51 LPRLDLVGI IVPRLTMTI PLTGARPI PDSRNFNP RLNRVCYAS  
101 GLSLAHAV LAGVVLVLP YGGATQHL AQHAYGILI NAILPALMII  
151 PILPDGGIF IDTFLSARTS QATRKIEPY TWILLMLIT KVLGATAPI  
201 XNRDCXAD VRLTGOTAK

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 47>:

40 1 ATGTTCAAA ATTGTGATT GGGCGTTC CTGCTGCG TCCTCCCGT  
51 GTGCTCCCT ATTACGCTA GGGAGTGGC GCGCGGCTAT ACGGCGCGT  
101 ACTGGGAGA CAACACTGC GACATAGC GAGGCTGAC ACTGACCCC  
151 GTGCGGATA TCGATTGCT GCGACATC ATGCTACGC TCGTACTTT  
201 GATGTACG CCTTCCTGT TCGCTGGCG GCGTCCGAT CTTATGATT  
251 GCGCACTT CGCAACCG GCGTTCCTT GCGTTCCTT TGCOCGCTC  
301 GCGCGCTCT CGAATGAG GATGCTGT CTGCGGCGC TGGTTTGGT  
351 GTGCTACCG TATGCTGCG GCGTTCCTT GTGCTTAT GCGACCGAT  
401 CAACATAGC TATGCTGATC ATGCGGATC TGTGCGGT CACATATC

451 CCATCTGCG CTGGGAGCG CGCATTTTC ATGCACCT TCCTGTGCG  
501 GAATATGCG CAGCGTCC GCGCATAGC ACTTATGCG ACCTGATTA  
551 TCTACTGCT GATGCTACC GCGTTCCTT GCGCTTAT TGCACGATT  
601 GTGCGTGG TATGCTGTT TGTGAGATG TTGCTCTGA

5 This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 48; ORF77-1>:

1 MTONDLGVE LLAVLPVLS ITVSHVAGY TARYGNTA EYGRLLTAP  
51 LPRLDLVGI IVPRLTMTI PLTGARPI PDSRNFNP RLNRVCYAS  
101 GLSLAHAV LAGVVLVLP YGGATQHL AQHAYGILI NAILPALMII  
151 PILPDGGIF IDTFLSARTS QATRKIEPY TWILLMLIT KVLGATAPI  
201 VRLVTVPLQ FV

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence reveals a putative leader sequence and several transmembrane domains.

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N. meningitidis* was also identified:

Homology with a predicted ORF from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

15 ORF77 shows 96.5% identity over a 173aa overlap with an ORF (ORF77a) from strain A of *N. meningitidis*:

20 orf77-pep 10 20 30 40 50 60  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
or f77a  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77-pep 70 80 90 100 110 120  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77a  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77-pep 130 140 150 160 170 180  
YGGATQHLAQHAYGILI NAILPALMII PLTGARPI PDSRNFNP RLNRVCYAS GLSLAHAV LAGVVLVLP  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77a  
YGGATQHLAQHAYGILI NAILPALMII PLTGARPI PDSRNFNP RLNRVCYAS GLSLAHAV LAGVVLVLP  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77-pep 190 200 210 220  
TWILLMLITVGLGATAPIXNRDCXADVRLTGOTAK  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77a  
TWILLMLITVGLGATAPIXNRDCXADVRLTGOTAK  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220

40 ORF77-1 and ORF77a show 96.8% identity in 185 aa overlap:

orf77-1-pep 10 20 30 40 50 60  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77a  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77-1-pep 70 80 90 100 110 120  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220  
orf77a  
MTONDLGVELLAVLPVLSITVSHVAGYTARYGNTAEYGRLLTAPLPHLDVGTI  
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220

or 77a  
IVPLLTLMHFTPTLFGWARPPIPDSNENFRNPRPLAWRCVNAAGPILSHLANAVLNGVVVLVLTTP

Year	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100																																																																																																																																																																																													
Population	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442

0006770 YVGGAYQHPLAQMANYXILIHAIKALWIPIFLRWGGIFIDTFLSAXXSQA PRKIEPYG

	190	200	210
190			
200			
210			

0011 1111110011 11111111111111

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

A partial ORF77a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 49> was identified.

1	..	CGCGCGCTA	CAGCGCGCTA	CTGGGCTGAC	ACACTGCGC	ACACATGAC
51	51	CGCGCTGAC	CGTAAACCC	TGCCCCAT	CGATTGCTT	GGCAGATCA
101	101	TAGGACGCT	CGTAAATTC	ATGTTTAGC	CGTTTGCTT	CGCTGCGGC
151	151	CGTCCGATC	CTTACGATC	GGCCGACTT	CGAACCCG	CGCTTCTGC
201	201	CGTTTGCTT	CGCCGCTCG	GGCCGCTGT	GAACTGCGC	ATGGCTGTC
251	251	TGTGGGGGT	GTTTGTGT	CTGCTGCT	ATGTGCGTG	GGCGATCAG
301	301	CGCAATGCG	CAACTACNN	ATCTGACG	ATGCGATTC	
351	351	GTGCGGCTG	ACACATGCG	CCATCTGCC	TGTGGACGC	GGCATTTTC
401	401	TGCAACTCT	CCGTGGATG	AACTGATCG	AGGCTTGCG	CAAAATGAA
451	451	CTTATGGGA	CTGGGATAT	CNCGCTGTT	ATGCTGACG	GGTGGTGGC
501	501	TGCTGTTA	GCACCGATT	TGCACTGCT	GATTCGTTT	GTGCAGATC
551	551					

**This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 50>:**

1 ..RGYTAAYMGD NTAEOYGRLT LRPPLRDLIV GYIVPLATL MTFPLFGWA  
51 RPIIDSRNF RRPBLARCV AASGPLSNEA MVLGGVLY LTPVGGAYO  
101 MPLAQHANYX ILINAILXAL NIPLPLWOG GYIFDTLSA KXSOAFRIZ  
151 PCTYATLIL MGTUGXANT ADVOLVUPN VOMFV

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

### Example 12

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis*: <SEO ID 51>

1	ATGACGCTGA	TTTCACTTA	CATCATCGT	CAATGGGGG	TTTGGCGGT
51	TTACGGCTG	CTTGGCTTC	TGCTTTGTA	CAGCTTTT	GAATACCTG
101	ACGAAACGGG	CACCTCTGG	AMGAGCTAT	ACGATATAT	GAATATCTG
151	GGCTCAAGGAT	CCCTCAATG	GCCTCCCTGG	CAGCTCAAC	TGTTCCCTC
201	CCGCTGCTCT	ATCGCGGAG	TGCTCTGCT	CAGCTACGT	GGCTCGCGCA
251	GGGACTGAC	CGTATCAAA	GCCGCGGCA	TGAGACCCA	AAAGCTGCTG
301	TGATCTCTG	CGGATCTGG	TTTATTTCT	CAATTGCCA	CGCTGGCGT
351	CGGGAATGG	GTTCGGCCCA	CGATAGCCA	AAATCCGGA	ACATCATMG
401	CCGCGCCCAT	CAMGGGCAA	GCATACCGG	GCATTCGGT	CTTGGGCTG
451	AAGAGNAAA	ACGCTGGTAT	CAATGTGCG	GAATGTGTG	CGGACCAT..

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID NO: QRE112>:

1 HNLISRYIR QHAYNAVYAL LAFALALYSFF ZILYEITGNLG KGSYGIWZHL

51 CYTALKMPAR NYELIPLAVL IGGVLSLSQ AAGSELYIK ASGHNKLL  
0001 LLSFGFIF AIATVALGEN VAPTISOKAE NIRAANGK ISTGNTGLW  
151 KENSVINVR EMLPDH...

**Further work revealed further partial nucleotide sequence <SEO ID 53>:**

1	ATGAACCTGA	TTTCAAGTTA	CATCATCCGT	CAAAATGCGG	TTATGCGCGT
51	TTAGCGGCTG	TTTGCTCTTC	CAGCTTGTTA	CAGCTTGTTA	GAATATCTGT
101	ACGAAACGCG	CACCTCTGGC	AAAGCATGTT	AGCGCATYNG	GGAAATCTGT
151	GGCTACACGC	CTCTCCMAYT	GGCGCGCGCG	GGCTAGCAGC	TGATTCGCGT
201	GGCGCGCTCT	ATCGCGGGAC	TGCTCTCCCT	CAGCGAGCTT	GGCGCGGCGA
251	GGCAACTGAC	CGTACATCAA	TGGTACGCTA	CAGGACGCTA	AAAGGTGTGCT
301	TTGTATCGTG	GTATGTCGGG	TTTATNTTIT	GCATNTGCGA	CTCTCGCGGT
351	CGGCGATGCG	CGATGACGCA	ATGACAGACG	GCNAATCCGG	CTCTTGCGTG
401	CGGCGGCAAT	CACGGGCCAA	ATGACAGACG	GCNAATCCGG	CTCTTGCGTG
451	MAAGAAAACA	ACAGCTATAT	CTATGTGCGC	GCATATGTCG	CGCAGCATAC
501	CGCTTGTGCG	ATCCAAATTT	GGGCGGCGCA	CATATMAAGC	GAATTTGCGAG
551	AGCGATTGCA	AGCCCATTTG	CGGCTTTTGA	ACGACGCGCG	CAGTTGGCGT
601	TTGAAATAGA	CTGCGGCGAG	CGAGCTTGCG	GAAAGCAAGG	CACTGAGTCT
651	TATTCGGGGT	GAAAGAACTT	CGCTCAAAAC	ACTGTAAAGC	ACTGTAAAGC
701	ACCTATTGAT	CTGTAAACCG	GACCAATTTG	CGGTGCGGCA	ACTGATGACC
751	TACNTGCGGC	ACCTTCANAA	CANACGCGCA	AACCGCCGAA	TCTAGGCCAT
801	CGGCTGTGTC	GGCAATTTGG	TTTATGCCCG	CGAGGCGCTG	CGATATGGCG
851	TGCTCGCCTT	TGCTCTTACC	CGGCAAMUCC	CGGCGGCGAG	CGTAATGGCG
901	TTAAATCTTG	TGCGGGCGCAT	TGCTATCGGA	TTGCTGTGTC	ACCTTTGCGG
951	ACGGGTCTTT	GGGTTTACCA	CGCAATCGGG	...	...

25 This corresponds to the amino acid sequence 250-PEP112-13.

[illegible]

**Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts two transmembrane domains.**

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N. meningitidis* was also identified.

35 Homology with a predicted ODE from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF112 shows 96.4% identity over a 166aa overlap with an ORF (ORF112a) from strain A of *N.*

**meningitis:**

	10	20	30	40	50	60
oef112.psp	KNLSRYIIRQHMVAVYALLALFLYFFELIYETGNLGRSGYGVEMGLGKVTALDKHAR					
oef112a	KNLSRYIIRQHMVAVYALLALFLYFFELIYETGNLGRSGYGVEMGLGKVTALDKHAR					

**orf112.pep**

A Y E L I P L A V I G C L S Q A N G S E L T K A S H M S T R K L L I S O F I A I A T A L V A L G E	70	80	90	100	110	120
---	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----

**orf112a**

A Y E L I P L A V I G C L S Q A N G S E L T K A S H M S T R K L L I S O F I A I A T A L V A L G E	70	80	90	100	110	120
---	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----



orf112a pep VAPLSDIAENIKAAIKRISTGTGCLWLEKENSIVNREHLPDR  
 orf112a VAPLSDIAENIKAAIKRISTGTGCLWLEKENSIVNREHLPDRHGLIKTIWNRDN  
 130 140 150 160 170 180  
 orf112a ELAEAVDASVLSNDSQSLNIRRTSLGDKVSVIAEENKPISVNRHNDVLLVPR  
 190 200 210 220 230 240

A partial ORF112a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 55> was identified:

1 ATGACCTGA TTACGCTA CATCATCGT CAATGCGGG TTATGCGGT  
 51 TTACGCTC TTGCTTCC TCCTTTGTA CAGCTTTT GAATCTGT  
 101 ACGAACCG CAAGCTGCG AAGCGAGT GAGCATATG GAAATGTC  
 151 GGTACACG GGTACAAAT GACGCGCG CCTACAGAC TGATGCGCT  
 201 CGCTGCTT CTGCGGAC TGCTCTCT CACCACTT GCGCGCGCA  
 251 GCACTGAT GTGCTACA GCGCGCGA TGAGCACA AAGCTGCT  
 301 TCACTGCT GCGCTGCG TTTATTTT GCTATGCA CGTGGCGT  
 351 CGCGAATG GTTGGCGCA CATGAGCCA AAGCGCGA AACTCAAG  
 401 CGCGGCGT CAAGCGCA ATCAGTACG GAATACCG CTTTGGCT  
 451 AAGAAAAA AAGCATAT CATGTGCG GAATGTGC CGACCATAC  
 501 CTGTGCGG ATTAATAT CAGCTTTC GCGCGCGA GATATGCG  
 551 AGCGAGTG AGCGATTC CCGCTTTG ACGAGGAC GATGTGCG  
 601 TTAAGACA TCGCGCGAG CAGCTTGC GAGAGCAAG TCGAGTCT  
 651 TATGCGGT GAGAAATG GCGCATTC GGTCAACG ACCTGATG  
 701 AGTATGCT GGTCAACG GCGCATTC GGTCAACG ACCTGATG  
 751 TATGCGGT ACCTCAAN HNACAGCA ACACCGCA TCTAGCGAT  
 801 CGATGTGC GCGATTTG TTACCGCG CAGCGCGG GTATGCGT  
 851 TGTGCTGT TCGCTTTC CCGCAACA CCGCGCGG CAATATGCG  
 901 TTAATATG TCGCGGAT CTGTCTGGA TTGCTGTC ACCTGCGG  
 951 NCGGCTCT NGRTTACA GCGACTTA CGGATCGG CCGTCTCG  
 1001 NCGGCTCT ACCTACCA GCGTCTGT TCGTGGCT TCGTCTGT  
 1051 CCGAACAG AAAAACTA A

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 56>:

1 MHLISRYIR QHAYHAYTALAFALYSFE ELYETGNG KGSYINEX  
 51 GTTALRKA ATPLATPL IGLVYSQI AAGSELVIR ASGNSTKLL  
 101 LLSQGTGIF ALATVALGW VAPLSDIAE NIKAAALNG ISTGTGLIL  
 151 KRNSTIIR EMLPHTLUG IKIRWNRDN ELAEVENS AVLSNDSQ  
 201 LKIRASTIG EDEVEISIA EENPISVR HNDVLLVPR DQSVYELIT  
 251 YIRLQXSG HRIYIAIW RLUTPAJAW VNALVAFAT POTTNRHNG  
 301 LKTEGICIG LPLAGRLF XFTSOLYGP PFLAGALPTI ATALLAVLI  
 351 RQEKR

ORF112a and ORF112-1 show 96.3% identity in 326 aa overlap:

orf112a pep MHLISRYIR QHAYHAYTALAFALYSFE ELYETGNG KGSYINEX  
 orf112-1 MHLISRYIR QHAYHAYTALAFALYSFE ELYETGNG KGSYINEX  
 orf112a pep ATPLPVLIGLVYSQI AAGSELVIR KGSYINEX  
 orf112-1 ATPLPVLIGLVYSQI AAGSELVIR KGSYINEX  
 orf112a pep VAPLSDIAENIKAAIKRISTGTGCLWLEKENSIVNREHLPDR  
 orf112-1 VAPLSDIAENIKAAIKRISTGTGCLWLEKENSIVNREHLPDR  
 orf112a pep ELAEVENS AVLSNDSQ  
 orf112-1 ELAEVENS AVLSNDSQ  
 orf112a pep DQSVYELIT  
 orf112-1 DQSVYELIT

orf112-1  
 orf112a pep  
 orf112-1

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

### Example 13

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 57>

1 ..CGATGACCG AACTGCGA CAGCAGCG AAGGTAAK AGCAGCGC  
 51 TTGCTTCT GTTCACTGA AACTTACG CAGCTTTC GCAAACTCA  
 101 AAGACCGT TAACTTGT GTTCTCTT TGTCTTCT GAGTATGTA  
 151 TTGCTGCG TAACTTGT TAACTTGT TAACTTGT TAACTTGT  
 201 GAGGTGCT ATCTTAAA CAGACATG TGCCTCTG GTGATATTC  
 251 AACTGCGA TGAAGCGA TTGACACA ACCGTA TA GCAATTCAT  
 301 GTTGACACA TGAAGCGA TTGACACA ACCGTA TA GCAATTCAT  
 351 TGTGTCNA GCGCTGCG ATGATTTT CAGCAGTA ATATCTGCT  
 401 CTAGCACT CAGCAGTA ATGATTTT CAGCAGTA ATATCTGCT  
 451 ATATCTCA CAGCAGTA ATGATTTT CAGCAGTA ATATCTGCT  
 501 TGTGTCNA GCGCTGCG ATGATTTT CAGCAGTA ATATCTGCT  
 551 GTGCTGCG AAGATTTT ATGCTGCG CCGCAATC CCGAAGAGC  
 601 AGCAGTGG ATGATTTT ATGCTGCG CCGCAATC CCGAAGAGC  
 651 GTGCTGCG AAGATTTT ATGCTGCG CCGCAATC CCGAAGAGC  
 701 ACCGTCCT AGAATTTT ATGCTGCG CCGCAATC CCGAAGAGC  
 751 GCGAGCGT AAGATTTT ATGCTGCG CCGCAATC CCGAAGAGC  
 801 GTATGTCG CAGCAGTA ATGATTTT CAGCAGTA ATATCTGCT  
 851 GTCTAA

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 58, ORF114>:

1 ..AVATANSOG KQAGSIVS VELTSGDL GRITTLITL VESVLSRV  
 51 LPAHAIITD KSAHNPVY ILHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL  
 101 VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL  
 151 VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL  
 201 VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL  
 251 VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL VHTGAPL

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 59>:

1 ATGATNAG GTTACATG CATATCTT AGTAAAGC AGACCCAT  
 51 GTTGCAGT GGTAAAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 101 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 151 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 201 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 251 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 301 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 351 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 401 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 451 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 501 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 551 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 601 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 651 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT  
 701 GTTGCAGT GTTGCAGT CCAAGACA GGTAAAGT AGACCCAT

751 TCTACGGTC CTGAGAGT AGATTACGC AGCGGGGMA TCAAGTCAGG  
801 TACCGGAGG GGTAGAGAG AGATTATGCT CTTGATATC GCGGAGCTGG  
851 GCGGTATGTA CCGGAGAGC ATCAGATGCT TTGGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
901 GCGGTATGTA CCGGAGAGC ATCAGATGCT TTGGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
951 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1001 GCGGAGAGC TCTACGACT TATCTCTCA TCGAAGCAC CGAAGAGT  
1051 GCGGAGAGC TCTACGACT TATCTCTCA TCGAAGCAC CGAAGAGT  
1101 ATGGTATG GAGCGGAG AGATTATGCT CTTGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
1151 TCGAGATTA CCGGAGAGC AGATTATGCT CTTGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
1201 ATTTGATTA TCGAGAGC AGATTATGCT CTTGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
1251 TATCTGTCG CCGGAGAGC AGATTATGCT CTTGATATC AAGAGCGTA  
1301 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1351 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1401 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1451 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1501 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1551 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1601 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1651 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1701 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1751 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1801 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1851 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1901 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
1951 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2001 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2051 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2101 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2151 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2201 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2251 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2301 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2351 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2401 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2451 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2501 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2551 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2601 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2651 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2701 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2751 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2801 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2851 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2901 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
2951 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3001 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3051 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3101 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3151 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3201 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3251 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3301 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3351 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3401 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3451 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3501 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3551 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3601 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3651 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3701 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3751 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3801 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3851 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG  
3901 TGTGTCAGG CCGATTTGMA AGCGGCGCG CATCGAGCC ACTGCGGAG

3951 TATCAGTGG GAGAGAGT TAGAGAGC CTCAGCGTA TGGCAGAGC  
4001 AGCGGAGG CCGGAGAGT ATCGAGAGC TGAAGTGGC CAGGTGCGA  
4051 AGCGGAGG CCGGAGAGT ATCGAGAGC TGAAGTGGC CAGGTGCGA  
4101 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4151 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4201 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4251 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4301 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4351 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4401 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4451 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4501 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4551 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4601 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4651 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4701 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4751 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4801 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4851 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4901 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
4951 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5001 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5051 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5101 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5151 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5201 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5251 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5301 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5351 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5401 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5451 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5501 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5551 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5601 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5651 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5701 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5751 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5801 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5851 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG  
5901 TCGAGAGG ATTGAGAA CCGAGAGC AAGGTGGC AAGAGCGG

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 60; ORF14>:

1 HNGELHRIIF SKHSHVAV ATANSGRG KONGSVSVS LKSGDLGR  
31 LKTLKLVLC SVLSHVLPL AHQITLDS AFHQVWIL KNTGAPLVN  
101 IOTPHGLSL HRYITQVD HNGVLRDR HNPFTVGS AQLILHEVG  
151 TALKINGVL VGGKADVI HNPFTVGS GGFHVRGI LTGAPOLGK  
201 DGALTFDVR QCLTVGRAG WNDGGADYI GVLARVALQ GLKQKRLAV  
251 STGPQVDA SGEISAGTA GTPTIALDT AALGHYADS ILSIHEKRV  
301 GYNAGTLEA AQLITVSSG RIENSGRIAT TADTEASPT YLSITTEKG  
351 AGLTISNGG RIESKGLVI ETGDISLRN GAVYHNGSR PATTVLNAGH  
401 NVLTSEKTV HNGAPLIS ADRYVKEA SIOTGTYSLE SKHARLON  
451 HRYITGADYI VLSHGTISS AVINDATAH IEGRPLSLE ASYTSOINL  
501 HNGSINGKQ LALLADNIT ATTNLMTFG NLYVTGKDL NLYVDKLSA  
551 ASILKSDNA AHITGSKT TASHKNGVEA GSLMTPTNL TNSCHPLHQ  
601 ARGHTQURN TKLMAKALE TIALQGNIVS DGLMAYSDG HYSLLANGHA  
651 DTCHTLTA KADYVAGSVG KRLKADNIV ITSSSGDITL VAGHTQLGD  
701 GQRNSINK HIRIRNGEN ADLKLNLVIA KSLALHSD RALSICHTKL  
751 ESTHNLHVA OHENTLNOV DAYAHHLST TGSQIWDNR LPSAKLVAN  
801 GVLALNAYS QIANTTLRA GAINLTAGTA LVNKRHINS TVSTKTLDN  
851 AGLPLAGRL RIENSGTIL IEPANRISAH TSLNITGCK LLSKANGHA  
901 GSPASVSSL EANGHRLVT GEDLRGSKI TASHNLVAT TNGKLNIAV  
951 HNSFSNYFT QKMLNOKS KKLQQLAQL KNSPSKSLI PTLOEERBL  
1001 APTIOANKE VNGKPKONE YLQKLSAQN IOLISAGIE TSCSDITASK

1051 KANLHAGV. PMAADSEMA ILLDITTOY EICPTTSM. IOKALMPS  
1101 ALTGCTVSI. KAAALMDAR IIGKSEITA PEGSIOIYH SVYLACOP  
1151 DAYTFLATG KSGITLAKT ITSTHOLIM PEPYLING ATLOACNIE  
1201 ANTTRNAP GRVLAGEE IOLALICIR KHELDOVGR ATLOACNIE  
1231 NYRNEMLAT KLPVYVAPQ AATRGVOTV LEGETITL AGADIAVIG  
1301 EKADADAI I LKIVYARIS EENLEHSTV KODNAGRECE IETLEAPFE  
1351 SPTRPLAR GGIIVDIPG RLITZIERLA KQEFILIKO LQVAVNIN  
1401 OVOLAYDRO KROGELTRAG ALVITVITA LTGTGATTA GQVAGGIST  
1451 AAKGTAIIT TAAITVISA TAOQTALAS IYSOAVSIL NKEDGVAL  
1501 KDGSTOVA QIVTSALAG ALNOKADIA QUNSVATEL PSTGQOTIA  
1551 KICGSLATPL SHAGISACIR TAVNGESLMO NISMAALIG. VNSPQREAS  
1601 KITTFSDY VANDPABLA GCVSGVNGR CROGALGAV GELVYOSHD  
1651 GRPAPLEDA EKERTVYSEK IIGASALM GEDVITAMA ABAVYNAL  
1701 NFDSTPRNA KROQREPT ALKILIGIR PABAGATV PODDAIYI  
1751 SHINGITG IVITISVYA WEAPVALIG AKALAIPT OYVITIGDIL  
1801 TOALNAGCI ATGATVGA WEAPVALIG AKALAIPT OYVITIGDIL  
1851 QESKIGAV TRINANSIT RYTPMOTG PYSHGENTV EGRIPIYIN  
1901 MRSVITSPH ELVITLOSOK VVSPPVHT DQOIMHTDV GRVIGTISIK  
1951 ECGOTTITIK VFTOSGML TTPVKN.

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a transmembrane region and also gives the following results:

### Homology with a predicted ORF from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF114 shows 91.9% identity over a 284aa overlap with an ORF (ORF114a) from strain A of *N. meningitidis*:

25	orf114 .pep	10	20	30	40
	AVATNSQSGKQSSVSSELTSGDLCGKLTATLTVG				
30	orf114a	10	20	30	40
	NRKGLRIITFSKNSSTVAVNAETANSGKQSGSVSALTSGLDGLKLTATLTVG				
35	orf114 .pep	50	60	70	80
	SLVSLSHXXXXXQITDKSAPKNQVYLNTTGTALPLVNLQTPNGQLSHNRXYAEDV				
40	orf114a	50	60	70	80
	SLVSLSHXXXXXQITDKSAPKNQVYLNTTGTALPLVNLQTPNGQLSHNRXYAEDV				
45	orf114 .pep	110	120	130	140
	NKGVLANDRNNRPVTKGSQLILAEVNGTASNLNGITVYGGQKADVIITANPGLTVG				
50	orf114a	110	120	130	140
	NKGVLANDRNNRPVTKGSQLILAEVNGTASNLNGITVYGGQKADVIITANPGLTVG				
55	orf114 .pep	170	180	190	200
	GGTRVNGGILTTGAPQIGKDALTGFDVYKAMRTVAAGNKGKAYTGTAAVVALQ				
60	orf114a	170	180	190	200
	GGTRVNGGILTTGAPQIGKDALTGFDVYKAMRTVAAGNKGKAYTGTAAVVALQ				
65	orf114 .pep	230	240	250	260
	GKXKGLAVSTGPKYDASGELISAGTAKTFTALDTALGHTADSDITLAKENGV				
70	orf114a	230	240	250	260
	GKXKGLAVSTGPKYDASGELISAGTAKTFTALDTALGHTADSDITLAKENGV				
75	orf114 .pep	270	280	290	300
	GKXKGLAVSTGPKYDASGELISAGTAKTFTALDTALGHTADSDITLAKENGV				
80	orf114a	270	280	290	300
	GKXKGLAVSTGPKYDASGELISAGTAKTFTALDTALGHTADSDITLAKENGV				

The complete length ORF114a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 6> is:

orf114a	310	320	330	340	350	360
GNKAGTLEAMNOLITSSGIRISGCAIATTAADTAFTATLITTEKAGATFJBNIG						
1	ATGATTAAG GTTACTAGT CATTATCTT AGTAAAGC KACACAT					
5	GGTTCAGTA GCGAATAGT CGAACGCA GCGCAAGT AACACAG					
10	GGATTCAGT TTTCTTCA CTAAACTT CAGGACCT TTGGCGTAA					
15	CTCAACCA CCTTAAC CTGCTGTC TCTTGTCT CCGTGGTAT					
20	GGATTTGCG NCTNCTTC AATTAACAC GAAACGAA CCACTATAA					
25	ACACACAGT GGTATCTT AAATCAACA CTGTGCCC CTGTGTAT					
30	ATCCAACTC CGATGAGC GAGTTAGC CACACACT ATCCAGAT					
35	CTTTCTGAT CAAAGCTT GCGCAATGA TTTTAAACA GTACCGCT					
40	ACGGCTACA AACTCAAG ATGTGTAC GTTAGGGTC AAAGCGCA					
45	CGTATATAT GCGAACCA AGCGATTA CTTAAATG GAGCGCTTA					
50	AAATGTGG TCGGGGCTT TTAATATG GTTGGGCTT AATCGGAA					
55	GAGGTGAC TGAAGGAT TGAATGCT CAGCGCAT TACCTGAG					
60	ATCGTCAAT TGGTATGA AAGCGGAG CAGCTACAT GGGTACTG					
65	TTTACCGAT CTGAAGAT AGATTACGC AGCGTAAAT TCACTGCG					
70	TAGCGACGC GGTACGAC GACTATTC CTTGATAC GCGGCTAG					
75	CCGATATGA GCGGACGC ATCACTATG TTGCTATCA AAAGCGTA					
80	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
85	TTGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
90	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
95	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
100	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
105	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
110	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
115	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
120	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
125	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
130	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
135	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
140	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
145	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
150	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
155	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
160	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
165	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
170	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
175	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
180	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
185	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
190	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
195	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
200	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
205	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
210	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
215	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
220	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
225	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
230	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
235	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
240	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
245	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
250	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
255	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
260	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
265	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
270	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
275	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
280	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
285	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
290	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					
295	GGGCTGAAA ATGCGGCG ATCGAACCA GCGACGAT TGAATGAC					

2951 CGCTTAAGG CAGCTGAT CCACCTGEC AGAGAGAGC GAGCGTCTC  
3001 GCTTCTATA TTAGCGGAT CACAGGGA GTTAGAGTA AAMACCCAA  
3051 AGGAGAGAA TACCTGCMG CAGCTTTC TCGACAAAT ATTGACTTA  
3101 TTTCGACCA AGCATGGA ATCAGCGGT CGATATTAC CCGTTCCAA  
3151 AGCTGACCC TTACGCGGC AGCGTATT CCAAGGAGC CAGATTCCA  
3201 GCGCTGCT ATTGATTG AGCGATAC CGACATAT GAATTGCGA  
3251 AGCCACCTA CAGAGTAC TACGACAA CTGCTCGA CAGCTTCA  
3301 GTTTCAGC GAGTACGG GTTAGTAT CATACGTC CCGACTCA  
3351 TCGTACCT ATTATTAG GTGATCGA ATTAGAGT CCGTAGGCA  
3401 GATAGCAT CAGACCCAT AGTATATG TAC TCGAGG TCGACAAAC  
3451 GATCCCTA TCTCTTAA ACCAAGAGT AAGAGCGCA AATNATCAG  
3501 AAMACGAG TTACAGCA CAGCGGAC CAGTATTG CAGCCCGG  
3551 TCGAGTAC CCGACGGT ATCAGCTC AGGAGCGG CACATCGAA  
3601 GGTATACCA CCGCTTCA TCGCTTCA GTTAGTTA CCGTGTTC  
3651 GGTATACCA CCGCTTCA TCGCTTCA GTTAGTTA CCGTGTTC  
3701 TCGATGCA AAGAGCGC CCGTTATG CCACTAGT AGTATAGC  
3751 ATTATAGTA AAGAGGAT GAGAGAAC AATTCCTG TCGCGTGT  
3801 CCGCAAMT GAGCAGCC GTTCAGCT GCAACGTC CTCGAGTA  
3851 CCGATTCGA AAGAGGAT GAGCAGCC GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
3901 GAGAGGAT GTTGTATG GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
3951 TATCAGTC GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4001 AGGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4051 AGGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4101 TCGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4151 AGTATAGT TCTGAGCA CAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4201 CAGTATAG TCTGAGCA CAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4251 GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4301 GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4351 AGGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4401 CAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4451 CAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4501 AAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC  
4551 CAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGAGGAT GAGTATAG AGTATAGC

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 62>:

1 MNGELHILF SEKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK  
51 LKTLATLVLC SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN  
101 IOTPRGRLS SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN  
151 TSKLNGITV VGGKADVII ANPGITVVG GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK  
201 DGLATGTVR QGLTAVGAG WNDGADIT GVLAVVALQ GELAGRLAV  
251 STGPRVDA SEISAGTAA GTKTIATD ALAQNTAUS ITLAKRGV  
301 GYKAGTLEA AQLIVTSSG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG  
351 AGTITSSNG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG  
401 NVIESHTV NNAKSNLS AGTITIRDA TIQAGSVTS STGDTILGE  
451 NTIIRAGTV VLSNGISA AVIAROTDA IESKPLSL TSTVSNIL  
501 NNGHNGKO LALLADNIT ANTNLTPG NLYVNGDL NUTVDLBA  
551 ASHLSKDA ABITGSKTL TASTOGVLA GLAVTNHL RTSGRLHIQ  
601 AAKGTOLIN TELMAKLE TVALOGHVS DELHVSADG HVELLAGHA  
651 DTGENTLTA KDTKAGSVG GELKADTN ITSSGDTL VALKGIQLD  
701 GGRNSINK HSIKNGKH AOLRLNVA KSLNHRSD BALSITKGL  
751 ESTHTBLA QERTVTLAV DAYANRSL XGSLQWOK LPSNKLVA  
801 GYLHARVS QIANDTLA GAINLJAGTA LYKGRNWS TYSTKLEON  
851 ALKPLAGRL IZAGSGTIL IEPANRISAR TOLSRITCK LLLSNGHA  
901 KASAGVSSL EAKGRILVT KETOLRSGI TAGNULVAT PTKELMIAV  
951 RBSHTNXT KEXXNQRS KELEQIQL KESKSKLI PTKELMIAV  
1001 ATTQIHRK VEGKPKGTE TLOKLSAGT IESGDTASK  
1051 KHLRAGVL PMADSEAAA ILIDGITQY EIGWPTTSH YDEALNHS  
1101 RTCTGTVS HAALODAR IILGASIA PEGSDIVAH SDIVLAGOM  
1151 DAITPLATG KGYXIRKE FTSTAHLLH PAPULVANG ITIANGHIZ  
1201 ANTRTAPA GYTLVAGEI KQLLAGHIE REEDVOKSR RTIANGHIZ  
1251 KVAROKII KLVPRVPAQ AYATAGSDV LEGTENTTL AGADIQVFX  
1301 KVAROKII KLVPRVPAQ AYATAGSDV LEGTENTTL AGADIQVFX  
1351 SPTPKLSAP GCTIVDIPG NLTSTIKLS KOPZAYLKO LVAHNIH

1401 OVOLANDVD YKQGLTZAG AATLAVTV VTSGAGTGA LGLHGXAAA  
1451 TDAMPASLAS QASVSTLHK GOVKTLREL GRSSVKNLV VAATACVAD  
1501 KIGASALXV SOKWNNLT VHLXKQCR TD  
ORF114-1 and ORF114a show 89.8% identity in 1564 aa overlap  
5 orf114a.pcp NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
orf114-1 NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
10 orf114a.pcp SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN IOTPRGRLS SVLSLXXX  
orf114-1 SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN IOTPRGRLS SVLSLXXX  
15 orf114a.pcp NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
orf114-1 NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
20 orf114a.pcp GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK GELAGRLAV WNDGADIT GVLAVVALQ  
orf114-1 GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK GELAGRLAV WNDGADIT GVLAVVALQ  
25 orf114a.pcp GYKAGTLEA AQLIVTSSG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG AGTITSSNG  
orf114-1 GYKAGTLEA AQLIVTSSG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG AGTITSSNG  
30 orf114a.pcp RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG AGTITSSNG  
orf114-1 RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG AGTITSSNG  
35 orf114a.pcp AGTITSSNG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG  
orf114-1 AGTITSSNG RIENGRAT YAKTASPT YLXITTEG  
40 orf114a.pcp TSKLNGITV VGGKADVII ANPGITVVG GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK  
orf114-1 TSKLNGITV VGGKADVII ANPGITVVG GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK  
45 orf114a.pcp NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
orf114-1 NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
50 orf114a.pcp SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN IOTPRGRLS SVLSLXXX  
orf114-1 SVLSLXXX XXXQITDKS APKXQVVL KMTGAPLVN IOTPRGRLS SVLSLXXX  
55 orf114a.pcp NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
orf114-1 NKGLHRLITSKSTHVA AETANSOGK KADSSVVS LRTSGDLCK LKTLATLVLC  
60 orf114a.pcp GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK GELAGRLAV WNDGADIT GVLAVVALQ  
orf114-1 GGFVNGRI LTIGAPOLK GELAGRLAV WNDGADIT GVLAVVALQ

Homology with pspA putative secreted protein of *N. meningitidis* (accession number AF030941)

**UKF-114a is also homologous to pSPA:**

-97-

PC789500103

Score = 37.5 bits (85), Expect = 0.33  
Identities = 87/432 (20%), Positives = 159/432 (36%), Gaps = 42/432 (10%)

Query: 239 LOGLOGNIAVSTGPKDYASGEISAGTAKTITATLDTALDGLGCHVADISITLAKEX 298  
LOG LOGNIA + G + + G I A A K A + + S T +  
Sbjct: 1023 LOGLOGNIPAAAGSDITH--TGSIGAENALLK-----ASHNIESRSTRNQWE 1072

Query: 299 GGVNRIAGTIAAKQVLIYSSGRI--ENSRIATTAAGTASPTLIIETTERKANG-TT 355  
V-N G + A L +G + + I T A E T + G T  
Sbjct: 1073 QGVNRIAGTIAAKQVLIYSSGRI--ENSRIATTAAGTASPTLIIETTERKANG-TT 355

Query: 356 ISNGRIESKGLVETGDIKLRGAVQNGSRATTVLHAGNHLVIESK-----T 408  
+G I S + I + V++ + +T+ G NL + +K  
Sbjct: 1121 LMGGINISOTTGISRNQHTIFSDNYVIREKQNGSTIRTG-HUSLANGDRIIRAA 1179

Query: 409 NVNARGSNVLSAGGRTINDATIQAGSS-----VTSKGTGLGENTRIAEVNT 460  
V + +G L+AG D + +AG + Y+ G + TR +  
Sbjct: 1180 EVSGEGRULKAG-----RQIVKAGNITETDIAKTSRGGGKQKTRILKQNG 1234

Query: 461 VLSNGISNAVIAKDTANTIESGRPLSLETSTVAINLHNGNKGQALLADNIT 520  
+G++ I +G + + T+ S NH +K + + A+N  
Sbjct: 1235 QAVSGTLOGKELLVSGRDIYVSGNIIADNHTLS--AKNIVLKAETRSRSLMKNK 1292

Query: 521 ARTTLPATPC-NLYVHTGDLNLYVVDLSAASINIKSDH-----AHITGSRITLTA 572  
K+ + + G + KD N + +S + S N H T T T++  
Sbjct: 1293 ESKLMSGGIGTGRKKDUTNRSETVSTVSGSLNGHTLISAGKHTITGTGTSIS 1352

Query: 573 SK-DMGVAKGKXXXXXXXSGLRIQAAG-----NQLAPFLMAALALATLQ 626  
+D+G +G + + KG ++ + BT + A + + + G  
Sbjct: 1353 PGDVGISCKKISIDAAQHRYSDSKQVYLGQGTNINISVPVYTWGAVDAVKAQTVG 1412

Query: 627 NIVEGDLHAYSA 639  
+ + +A++  
Sbjct: 1413 KSKNSVHANA 1424

Amino acids 1-1423 of ORF114-1 were cloned in the pGex vector and expressed in *E. coli*, as described above. GST-fusion expression was visible using SDS-PAGE, and Figure 3 shows plots of hydrophobicity, antigenic index, and AMPHI regions for ORF114-1.

Based on these results, including the homology with the putative secreted protein of *N. meningitidis* and on the presence of a transmembrane domain, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 14

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 63>

-98-

PC789500103

1 ..CGCTTCATTC ATCATGAGC AGTCGGCAGC AACATCGGCG CGCGGCAATAT  
51 GATTTGGA CGCGGCGAG ATATCAATGT ACCGGGCAAA AGCTTATTT  
101 CTGATAGGG CATTTGTTTA AAAGCATCGA ACACATCTGA TATTCTACT  
151 GCGCATATC GCTATACGG CAATGATACG CAGGAGACA AAAATTCAG  
201 GCTCATGGT ATGCGCGGT TGGCTTTAC TATCGGTAC CGGNAACTA  
251 CCGATGAC TGATCTACC ATATTTGTC ATACAGGAG CATATAGGC  
301 AGCTGATG GAGACAGCT TACATTTGA GAAACCGCT ACCGACAAAC  
351 CGCGATACC GTCTCAGCG CGGAGGCGG CAATACCGT ACAGCAAAV  
401 GCAATATGT AGATTTGCA ACACACGGT ATCCCATGTA CTAGCGCTTC  
451 ACCATGGA CAAGAAGGCC TTACGCTGC CTCATGTG CCGTTGTTC  
501 AACTTCACA AACTTCTA CAAGNCGC CAATGTGG CAAAGTANA  
551 AAATAAGCG TTAATGCCAT GGTGACGG AAATGTGG CAAAGTANA  
601 TCAAGCAC CAGCAATGC ACATTTGC TCACAGCG AGTGGGCG  
651 AAGTCANAA CTACATCAA AGCCCACTA TCAATGTGTC CATTA.TAC  
701 GCGCAACAG AAATGCTGA AGAGCAAAA AGATATACA CGAGACGCG  
751 AGCATGTCA ATTATCGCA CCGCAAAAC CACATCTGC GCACAGGAA  
801 GTGGGAGCA GTCAATATC ATATTACG GTTCGATGT CATCGCCAT  
851 GAGGTACT C.CTATTC CAGACCAT ATCAGTCC NATGTGCAA  
901 ACAGACGG GCGAGCANA GCAAAACAA AGCATGGT TGGATTCAG  
951 CGGTACGTH CAATATAGC AACGCATCA GCTTTGGAT TACCGCGGA  
1001 GGAATATGC GTAAAGTAA AGAGCAGGG GGAATCTA CCGACGCCA  
1051 CACCATGTG GCGACACA CCGCAAAAC TACATCTGC AGCGCGCGG  
1101 GATACCCAC TCATAGTGT GAGCTCAT GCAAGGCA TACAGCGAG  
1151 TAGCGCAC TCATATAG AAATGTTC AGATCTGA ACCTATCAG  
1201 CCAACAGA AACGCAT CTCAATTC ATCTGTTT ACATATCAG  
1251 TCAAGCGCG GTTACGCC AAGCAATG CAGGAGAC CATGCTCG  
1301 TACAGGCGA AGCGGTAT TATCGCGAG AAGAGGCTA TCAATYAAA  
1351 GTYAGAGCA ACACAGCT VAAGCGGT ATCTACGT CTACGCAAG  
1401 CGCAGATAT AGGCAAAA ACCTTTTC GAGCCACC CTATCTGCA  
1451 GGCATATCA AACACAGC CCGTACGA CAGAACGT CCGATAGCC  
1501 GCGATTCG ACCTACAG GCGTGGAG GCGCGGTTA CCGACAAAC  
1551 AGCAGTCC ACCGACAG TACGCGCG AGCGGCTAC GCGACGAGC  
1601 GACACAGCA AAACAGACC ACCCGAGC CCGTACAC CCAACATTA  
1651 CACATACCG AACAGCGCG AACTGTCC GCAACGCA GCACTGAAA  
1701 AGAACGCA GCGGTATC ACACGGAT CGACACGA ACCTGGATC  
1751 AACACTAG CCATCTGANA ACNAGTTC G....

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 64; ORF116>:

1 ..RTFDEAVGS HIGGKNIVA AGQIVNRGA BLISNGIVL KAGHDIST  
51 AHNITGNET RESXSGVNG TGGTGTGN RTTDDTDT NIHTGSIIG  
101 SLNGDTVYA GHRYATGCT VSSPGERTV TAKIDVEFA NHRYATYAH  
151 TQCKGLTYA LHYVYVQAQ HTQAAQVNG KSKHRYNAM AAANAAGSY  
201 QATQHQQPA PSSAGCGQH VHSFSLVS IXYGKSRN KKHRYTEAA  
251 ASDILKGTQ TLAATGSEQ SHNTGSDV IGHATXLA DNHILQSAK  
301 QGGSQSRK SSGHANGYNX KIONGTREI TAGNIGHK EGGSSTHRH  
351 THVSTGRTY FTRGGDTLL KVOLIGKI QATDLALIE BYQDTTOS  
401 RQKHGVQVT VTGTSASGS YRQSVKADH ASYTGSGIV AGDGQVQIKV  
451 RNDTLKGGI ITSSOSADK GNLFTATL TASDQHSR YGRSTGIGG  
501 SFLGAGDGT TTDQGNPT DRISPACT SDGDSNST RGVNTHIH  
551 ITDEAGLAL TGTAKETA RYITGIDT ADQHSGLRN SFD...

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence gave the following results:

Homology with *pspA* putative secreted protein of *N. meningitidis* (accession number AF030941)

ORF116 and *pspA* protein show 38% as identity in 302aa overlap:

Orf116: 6 ZAVSGHGGKHIVAAGQIVNRGSLISDRGIVLKAHGDIDISTAHRYTHGTHESXX 63  
+AV + G ++I+ +G+DI V G ++I+D +L A ++I + A R E ++  
PspA: 1 235 QAVSGTLOGKEILLVSGRDIYVSGNIIADNHTILSKHRYNAMVDAETRSRSLMKNK 1294

Based on homology with pSPA, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

**35 The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N.meningitidis* <SEO ID 65>**

45 1 ..TGSLGJLH GCGTSLAPY LDXAENLGP AGKAAVHALG GAIIGVATCG  
51 SGCAVYGANY DNNRQLHPK ENLADRYAS ALNREVENAE GNRISSEDA  
101 HNIRIDICVG WTKVPTAIP TKASYPLSE.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N.meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N.meningitidis* <SEQ ID 67>

1	..OCTUSSQST	RAHUKKRTT	RTPTICRAC	VAEDTPACT	LXODANTKUD
51	IRHUTRTATD	RTDTRKST	GRONMIALA	KATLALACGAA	
101	AKDMDTAA	LAKSOVSST	RTYSSSTYK	RIHUVYVAG	
151	VAOKTASAL	NVSDQDQRT	IRKRGKIRIT	KTSSGSSSTK	
201	RIILATVAT	HGASAKIRG	SAALITVIRNG	CSGLNENKAG	
251	ALIGAVGTY	GAALITNCR	LODHTYHRI	RAHIVAGCAA	NAHREKCOOG
301	NALIAAVAT	VYHODUSP-	DTLAKRERG	ILAVSKLVG	TVSGVAGGV

1 TCCATATTA ATTATGAT TCCATATA CTCGCAGT GCGTCGTG  
51 TGAACAGG CCGTACGT GATTATTA ACAGATTA GTACATTAAG  
101 ACCTACAGT GAGCAGATTA CAATGTGA ACAGATTA GGAATCTTAA  
151 CAGAGAGGT TACCTGAG CGAGCAGAG ATTATGAG TGGGTGTTC  
201 CTGATTTAT GCGGAGCGG GAGCGGAGG CGAGTGGG TTAAAGTTG  
251 CGGCGGAGG GAGCAAGCTT GCGCATTTG CCGTGTGCG CAGCGAGGT  
301 TCGGATGCG TCGATATA CAGAGCAT ATCGGTACA CCGTAAAGG  
351 GCGTGGAGG AGCAGCAGG TAAAGATG GATGTGCG GTGTATAGG  
401 CAGGTGAGG TCGACATG GGTGTGTG CAGTAAACA TGTGAGATG  
451 AAGCATGTA TCGACATG GAGCTGAC CTGCGATTA CCGGAGATG  
501 CCGCATGCT ATACGCGTG TCGAGGCGG CAGCTGAAA GAGCATGTG  
551 AAGCATAT CTGCGCTT TTGTGATTA GTGCGAGG AGAGACAGT  
601 AGAGATTA AAGATGTA TCGACATG ATTACCCA AGATGTGCA  
651 TCGCATGCG GCGCTGTG CTGCGCGAG GATTAAGAG AAGGTGAG  
701 ATGTGTCAG AGGTGTGCT GTGGGAGGA TGTGTGGGA GCGTTGAAA  
751 AAGCGATTA ATCTGACG TTTCAGCT AAGAGAGG AACAGATT  
801 GCGATAGC AAGCTGTG CCGGTAGCT AAGCGATG GTGCGAGG  
851 ATTATATG GCGCGAGT GCGCTGAG TACGTGAG AATTAATGA  
901 CTGAGAGG AAGAGGTG AGATTTGTT AAGCTATA CTCGATGCG  
951 CAGACAGTA ATCTGAG TGTGAAA AATTAAGTA AAAAGTAT  
1001 AAGATGCG TATTAATGA CTGTGCTG CAGTATG ATGTGAGT  
1101 AATCTGCGA GTGCGAGG TAGACAT AGAGAGAG ATTATATGA  
1201 TAGTAGAG CTGATTTT CTGGAGAG AGGTATAT GGTAAAGTG  
1301 ATGATGTA TAAATTTT AGCAATAT ACAGCCAG AGATTTGCT  
1401 TACATGTT ATCATTTGA TACTGTGT AATGTGCG TTCAATGGG  
1501





501 PTLATGKRD GGFETISSIK TVYPRKTRD DRLIQAQXA XSGCTKASK  
551 KQNKTKSI SERKVIQFS ETYDGIKFX YADWIGRIT NRPK\*

ORF41a and ORF41-1 show 94.8% identity in 595 aa overlap:

5	orf41a-pep	10	20	30
5	orf41a-1	10	20	30
10	orf41a-pep	40	50	60
10	orf41a-1	40	50	60
15	orf41a-pep	70	80	90
15	orf41a-1	70	80	90
20	orf41a-pep	100	110	120
20	orf41a-1	100	110	120
25	orf41a-pep	130	140	150
25	orf41a-1	130	140	150
30	orf41a-pep	160	170	180
30	orf41a-1	160	170	180
35	orf41a-pep	190	200	210
35	orf41a-1	190	200	210
40	orf41a-pep	220	230	240
40	orf41a-1	220	230	240
45	orf41a-pep	250	260	270
45	orf41a-1	250	260	270
50	orf41a-pep	280	290	300
50	orf41a-1	280	290	300
55	orf41a-pep	310	320	330
55	orf41a-1	310	320	330
60	orf41a-pep	340	350	360
60	orf41a-1	340	350	360

orf41a-pep 580 590  
RFRXYDWTGATIRREX  
III I IIIIIIIIIIIII  
orf41a-1 RFRXYDWTGATIRREX  
610 620

Amino acids 25-619 of ORF41-1 were amplified as described above. Figure 6 shows plots of hydrophilicity, antigenic index, and A-MPHI regions for ORF41-1.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 17

The following DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 73>

1 ATGCATCA TACATGA TATCTGC ATGATATT TAAATATG  
51 TGCATACA AAAATATC AAGTAGTC CATATAGC ATATGATC  
101 TTITGGCT TTGGAGGC ATATGGCC GTTCACCA TCCATGCT  
151 CCCATGCT TAAATATT GCTTAGCG AAACAAAT AAATGGAT  
201 GGTAAATCA ACGATCTT GCTATCTT GCGCAATT GTCAATAT  
251 ATATCTAC KACACGAT TGGATATA ATAGAGTA ATAGATTA  
301 ATATTTC TGTCTGAT GCTGATAT GGAATGAT GTGATATG  
351 GTTAGGAT AGATGAGC CAATTTT TAAATGTA ATTTATG  
401 TTTATGCT ATGGCTGC AAATCGGC ATCCGGTT AATCAACT  
451 TAA

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 74: ORF51>

1 MAITLYYS NGIAYCA NIGVANK NUTLREIX IIGSTNMS  
51 ELITLILS TERNRIYA SNCTILAKI VOITLADOT WLMSSEYL  
101 ITLSVLEVI GLYVGLAL NISPIFRHL IFVILVAL NIGSGILRL  
151

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 75>

1 ATGCATCA TATCATC TATGTTT GTTGCTGC CATATGCA  
51 CCGAATACA GCGATGCT TTCCATGCT CGGTACAC GCATGCTT  
101 TTATATGC ATGTCTAG GTTGTGCT TGTGGCAT ACGAGCTG  
151 TTATATGCT TGTGATTT ATCCGAT ACGAATAG GTTTTGCA  
201 AGATATCT TATATTTA AACCTATA ATGCTGCT ATGCGACG  
251 TCGTGGCG CATTTGGG GTGAGTGC TTGTATAT TCAATGCT  
301 TGGCTGCT TACTATGA ATCATATCA TGTATATT CTGTATG  
351 TATTTAAT GTATGACA AACCAAAA TATTAATA GTTCCATA  
401 ATAGATAT GATCTTTT GGGTTTGG CAGGATCA GTTCCATA  
451 ACCATGCA GTTCTGCT ATGTATAT TTTTGATA GCGAATGA  
501 AAATTAAT GATATATG ATACAGCA TCAATGAT GTTTTGCA  
551 AATGTGTA GTTATATG CTAGATAC AGATATGCT ATTAATAG  
601 AGTGAATG GTTATATG TTACTGTC GTATATGCT TATATGAT  
651 GTATGATA ATTCGATTA GACATAGT TACCCAGT TTTTAAAT  
701 GTATATTT TATGTTTA TTGATATG CTTCGAAT CCGGATTC  
751 GATTATCA AACTTAA

45 This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 76: ORF51-1>

1 MGEINGTIVE VAAALHGT GNGTFLHET AATATPASK YALVALPGL

51 LMSLLVLSN NKGFPQZIV YLRTYKLLA IGSVGSILG VKLLILPVS  
101 WLLLMALIT LYSVNGILN VCARKNIQV VAKRHHVLF GFLAGLIGS  
151 TRMSPIILLI FLSETENKN RIANSNLCY LAKIYOIYM LRQYWLAK  
201 SETGLIILS VLSVGLVYG IRLATKISPN FENHLIFVL LYLAKIGVS  
251 GLIKL

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence reveals three putative transmembrane domains.

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N. meningitidis* was also identified:

Homology with a predicted ORF from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF51 shows 96.7% identity over a 150aa overlap with an ORF (ORF51a) from strain A of *N.*

10 *meningitidis*:

or51a.pep  
or51a  
YKLAIGSVVSGILGVKLLILPVSNLLMLAITLTVSNGILNVCARKNIQVYVANKK  
80 90 100 110 120 130

or51a.pep  
or51a  
HRYLFGFLXYIGGSNTHSPILLIFLSETENKNRIKSSNLCYLLAKIYOIYMLRDOY  
140 150 160 170 180 190  
HMYLFGFLAGIIGGSNTHSPILLIFLSETENKNRIKSSNLCYLLAKIYOIYMLRDOY

or51a.pep  
or51a  
WLLKSEYGLFLLSVLSVGLVGRIRLTKISNPFNHLIFVLVLAIKIGSGLIKL  
200 210 220 230 240 250  
WLLKSEYGLFLLSVLSVGLVGRIRLTKISNPFNHLIFVLVLAIKIGSGLIKL

ORF51-1 and ORF51a show 99.2% identity in 255 aa overlap:

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
HQZHQSIYVVAAILRGITGCFPHLGTTLALIMPLSKYVALPSPILMSLLVLSN

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
HQZHQSIYVVAAILRGITGCFPHLGTTLALIMPLSKYVALPSPILMSLLVLSN

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
NKGFPQZIVYLYRTYKLLAIGSVGSILGVKLLILPVSNLLMLAITLTVSNGILN

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
NKGFPQZIVYLYRTYKLLAIGSVGSILGVKLLILPVSNLLMLAITLTVSNGILN

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
VCARKNIQVYVANKHNYLFGFLAGIIGGSNTHSPILLIFLSETENKNRIKSSNLCY

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
VCARKNIQVYVANKHNYLFGFLAGIIGGSNTHSPILLIFLSETENKNRIKSSNLCY

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
LLAKIYOIYMLRDOYWLLKSEYGLIIFLSSVLSVGLVGRIRLTKISNPFNHLIFVL

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
LLAKIYOIYMLRDOYWLLKSEYGLIIFLSSVLSVGLVGRIRLTKISNPFNHLIFVL

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
LVLAIKIGSGLIKL  
LVLAKIGSGLIKL

or51a.pep  
or51a-1  
LVLAKIGSGLIKL

The complete length ORF51a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 77> is:

1 ATGCAGAAA TAATGCATYCATCTTTT GTTCTGGCG CAATCTGCA  
51 CGGAATACCA TCCGATGCT CGGACACACC ACCTGGCTT  
101 TTATCATGCC ATTGCTAG GTTGTGCTT TGGTGCAAT ACCAGCTGG  
151 TTATGAGCT TGTGCTCT ATGCAGCAAT ACAGAGGG GTTTTGGCA

201 AGAGATGTT TATTATTAA AACCTATAA ATGCTGCT ATCGGCAGC  
251 TCGTGGCAGT CATTITGGG GTAGTGTG TTTGTACT TCGAGTGTCT  
301 TCGCTGCTT TACTGATGC AGCATTACA TTTATATT GTGCAATGG  
351 TATTTAAAT GTATGCGCA AACCAAAA TATTCAGTA GTGCCATA  
401 ATAGAAAT GTGCTTTT GGTITTTGG CAGGCATCA GCGCGCTCA  
451 ACCATGCCA TGTCCCAT ATGTATATA TTTTCTTIA CGGACACAA  
501 GAATATGCA CCAATGCA ATCAAGCAA TCTATCTAT CTTTGGCAA  
551 AATATGCTA ATATATAG CTAAGACCA AGTATGTT ATTAATAGT  
601 AGTGAATG GTTATATT TTAATGCTC GTTGTGCT TTTATGAT  
651 GTATGTGCA ATCGGTTAA GCACTAAT TACGCCAAT TTTTAAAT  
701 TGTTAATTT TATGTGTT TTGTATGG CTCTGAAT CGGCTATCA  
751 GGTTAATCA AACTTAA

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 78>:

1 HQZHQSIYV VAMILRGIT GNGFPHLGT ALATYHPLSK VVALPSPIL  
51 LMSLLVLSN NKGFPQZIV YLRTYKLLA IGSVGSILG VKLLILPVS  
101 WLLLMALIT LYSVNGILN VCARKNIQV VAKRHHVLF GFLAGLIGS  
151 TRMSPIILLI FLSETENKN RIANSNLCY LAKIYOIYM LRQYWLAK  
201 SETGLIILS VLSVGLVYG IRLATKISPN FENHLIFVL LYLAKIGVS  
251 GLIKL

20 Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

#### Example 18

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 79>

25 1 ATGAGACATA TCAAAATACA AATATTATTA CTAGTATTA TAGTTTACA  
51 TATAGCTTGT ATAGTATTA ATATGTTT TGGTATTT GTTTCTAT  
101 TTTATTTT TCGCTTTTG TTTTGGCA AGCTCTTCT TCGTGAAT  
151 TTTATTTT TAGAAAAA CATAAAAC AATTTATGT TTTATGCT  
201 GATTTCTAT ATTAATGCA TGGTATTA TATTGATG ATAAATAA  
251 AATTTATTA ATTTGAGCT CAATTAAGG ACAAAATAT ATCTCGAT  
301 ACTGGGTGA TAAACACCA TGTATGTT ATTTATGT ATGACTCAA  
351 TCGATATCT AATTAAGG ATATATAG ATATGATG GTATAGAG  
401 AACACCTTA TATTGATG GTTGATCTG ATGTAAAT TAAATCATA  
451 AGATTAAGCT TGGTITGCG TATTCATCA TATGCTCAT GTGCCAATT  
501 TATAAATTT GTGAGG

35 This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 80; ORF82>:

1 MRRKQNTL LPIVILHAL IVHIVGVT VELIDFEAL PFANVELAVN  
51 LFLFKRINR KLLFLPISL ILWVIRISH INIKYKTEH OIKGNHISI  
101 TGVLEPHSY HYVDSNGYA KLRNHRGR VIRETPYIDV VASDVNMSI  
151 RLSVQGISR YAPCANFIR VR

40 Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 81>:

1 ATGAGACATA TCAAAATACA AATATTATTA CTAGTATTA TAGTTTACA  
51 TATAGCTTGT ATAGTATTA ATATGTTT TGGTATTT GTTTCTAT  
101 TTTATTTT TCGCTTTTG TTTTGGCA AGCTCTTCT TCGTGAAT  
151 TTTATTTT TAGAAAAA CATAAAAC AATTTATGT TTTATGCT  
201 GATTTCTAT ATTAATGCA TGGTATTA TATTGATG ATAAATAA  
251 AATTTATTA ATTTGAGCT CAATTAAGG ACAAAATAT ATCTCGAT  
301 ACTGGGTGA TAAACACCA TGTATGTT ATTTATGT ATGACTCAA  
351 TCGATATCT AATTAAGG ATATATAG ATATGATG GTATAGAG  
401 AACACCTTA TATTGATG GTTGATCTG ATGTAAAT TAAATCATA

451 AGATTACCT TCGTTCTGG TATCATCA TATGCTCAV GTCCCAATT  
501 TATAAATT GCAAAAAC CTGTAAAT TTAATTAT ATACACCTC  
531 AAGGACATT TATGATTA GTAAATTTG AATTAATG TCGAACAA  
601 AGTTGACT TGTAGATA GTAAACCA TTTTCTTA TCGAACAG  
651 TGTGTATC GTATTATA TTTTATTT AATTAAT TGTCTTAT  
701 ATAGACCTA CTTCAATAG TTGCATAG

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 82; ORF82-1>:

1 MHHNNRYL LVTVLAL IVINIVGIE VLFDFEAL FRANVELAVN  
51 LFLFKHIN KLLELPISI IIMVIBISM INIKFTEH QIKHQISIS  
101 TGVKPHOSI NYVDNSGA ELKHNRHCA VIAREPIYD VASDVNRSI  
151 RLSVCGHS YACCAPIET AKRPKATIT NOPOGDIOM VITRINDRK  
201 SYLLDKRT FLELVNSCI VLLVLEKTR LLATRYTNE LE\*

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence reveals a predicted leader peptide.

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N. meningitidis* was also identified:

Homology with a predicted ORF from *N. meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF82 shows 97.1% identity over a 172aa overlap with an ORF (ORF82a) from strain A of *N. meningitidis*:

10	20	30	40	50	60
110	120	130	140	150	160
170	180	190	200	210	220
230	240	250	260	270	280
290	300	310	320	330	340
350	360	370	380	390	400
410	420	430	440	450	460
470	480	490	500	510	520
530	540	550	560	570	580
590	600	610	620	630	640
650	660	670	680	690	700
710	720	730	740	750	760
770	780	790	800	810	820
830	840	850	860	870	880
890	900	910	920	930	940
950	960	970	980	990	1000

ORF82a and ORF82-1 show 99.2% identity in 242 aa overlap:

10	20	30	40	50	60
110	120	130	140	150	160
170	180	190	200	210	220
230	240	250	260	270	280
290	300	310	320	330	340
350	360	370	380	390	400
410	420	430	440	450	460
470	480	490	500	510	520
530	540	550	560	570	580
590	600	610	620	630	640
650	660	670	680	690	700
710	720	730	740	750	760
770	780	790	800	810	820
830	840	850	860	870	880
890	900	910	920	930	940
950	960	970	980	990	1000

ORF82a-pep  
ORF82-1  
LEX

The complete length ORF82a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 83> is:

1 ATGACACATA TGAATAATTA AATTAATTA TATGATTA TATGATTA  
51 TATACCTTG ATATGATTA ATATGATTT TGTATTTT GTTTTCTAT  
101 TGTATTTT TGTCTTTT TTTTGTCA AGCTCTCT TCGTGAAT  
151 TTAATTTT TGAATAAA CATTAACAC AATTAATG TTTATTTCC  
201 GATTTCAAT ATTAATGCA TGTATATCA TATGATTTG ATTAATTTA  
251 AATTAATTA ATTAATGAT CAATTAAGG AACAAATAT ATCTGAT  
301 ACTGGGCTGA TAAACCCA TGAATGAT ATATGATTT ATGACCTAA  
351 TGTATGCT ATTAATTAAG ATATGATTT ATATGATTT ATGACCTAA  
401 AATGACCTA TATGATTA GTTCAATCG ATATGATTT TAAATGATA  
451 AGATTACCT TCGTTCTGG TATCATCA TATGCTCAV GTCCCAATT  
501 TATAAATT GCAAAAAC CTGTAAAT TTAATTAT ATACACCTC  
551 AAGGACATT TATGATTA GTAAATTTG AATTAATG TCGAACAA  
601 AGTTGACT TGTAGATA GTAAACCA TTTTCTTA TCGAACAG  
651 TGTGTATC GTATTATA TTTTATTT AATTAAT TGTCTTAT  
701 ATAGACCTA CTTCAATAG TTGCATAG

This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 84>:

1 MHHNNRYL LVTVLAL IVINIVGIE VLFDFEAL FRANVELAVN  
51 LFLFKHIN KLLELPISI IIMVIBISM INIKFTEH QIKHQISIS  
101 TGVKPHOSI NYVDNSGA ELKHNRHCA VIAREPIYD VASDVNRSI  
151 RLSVCGHS YACCAPIET AKRPKATIT NOPOGDIOM VITRINDRK  
201 SYLLDKRT FLELVNSCI VLLVLEKTR LLATRYTNE LE\*

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N. meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

Example 19

The following partial DNA sequence was identified in *N. meningitidis* <SEQ ID 85>

1 ..ACCCCAACA GCGTACCGT CTTCGGCTT TCGCGGAT TCGGCGCTAC  
51 CCGCGCGACC ATCAATPCAG CAGGCGGGT CCGCATCT CCGTTTCA  
101 CACCTTAAT TTCCTTACC GAGCGCGGG TTGATACCT GCGAGCGTGG  
151 AGACCAAA CCGCATTCG AACCGCGCT TGCATTTTA CCGCTTGAG  
201 TAGGACAT TTGATTTCT TTTTATTT CCGTTTTCG AGCGTGAAT  
251 TCGCGCTGA TTTTGCCTA AGCAGTCCG ACAGGCTCC CTTAATTC  
301 ATATTAAA GCTTCCGCG GTCCAGTTC CAGTTGCG GATTAATTT  
351 GACCGACAA CAGCAGGCT TCGGCTTGT CCGGCTTCA GTTGTGAT  
401 AGCGACCA GCTTCCGAA TCCGCACTG TACCTTGAT CTTGTGATG  
451 AGCAGCGCC GTCCGACAA GCGGATAT GCGATGAT TCGCGATAT  
501 TCCGACGAG TTACAGAGA TTAATTTG ACCCTTAC GCTTACCT  
551 GA

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 86; ORF124>:

1 ..TPNSTVPS TCGRTGAT INAGAGAT APTLLISA EGAVLEQAV  
51 RAAVYNTAA CTTTLEKDI FDLTLETR TAPLTLETR SHADVRLDF  
101 ITSTRACTP OFATVLSRQ OGGLLEALAA LVDDSLQAR CALVAMVHR  
151 SQNRADKRN GRLVPEV RQG FLETRSPD ASR\*

Computer analysis of this amino acid sequence predicts a transmembrane domain.

Further work revealed the complete nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 87>:

```

1  ATGAGCTGCT TTTCGACAC CTTAATTCG GTAGCCGAGG GCGGGTGT
5  51  AGAGCTGAG GCGGTGAG CCAAGCGCT CAGTACACC GCGCTTGA
101  TTTTACGCT CTTGCTAG GACATTCG ATTCTTTT TATTTCCG
151  TTTCAGAGG CTTGCTAG CCGTCTTT CCGCAAGCC ATGCCGAG
201  CCGCGGCTT GACTTCAT TTTTACGTT CCGCAAGCC CTTGCTAG
251  TCGCGGCTT AGTTTACG CCGCAAGCC AGGCTTGC CTTGCTAG
301  CTGCTCTTG TCAATGAG CCGTCTGCT CCGCAAGCC GACTTACG
351  CTGCTCTTG TCAATGAG CCGTCTGCT CCGCAAGCC GACTTACG
401  ATCGCTGCT AGTTTACG CCGCAAGCC AGGCTTGC CTTGCTAG
451  CCGAGCTT GAGCTGCA

```

This corresponds to the amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 88: ORF124-1>:

```

1  MTATSTLIS VAEGALVELQ AYRAKAVNT ACITVLISK DIFDLFLR
5  51  POTADFLFF RQSHADVAL DYTFSPAC OTOTALVLS RQOGLRLVA
101  LRLVDRLLL RRLVALMY RQSHADNR DGNRLPYR QOTREINRP
151  PDR*

```

A corresponding ORF from strain A of *N.meningitidis* was also identified:

Homology with a predicted ORF from *N.meningitidis* (strain A)

ORF124 shows 87.5% identity over a 152aa overlap with an ORF (ORF124a) from strain A of *N.*

*meningitidis*:

```

orfl24a pep 10 20 30 40 50 60
TPSHVLPSCGCGTGATINAGGCGTATSTLISVAEGALVELQAYRAKAVNTAA
orfl24a 10 20 30
MTATSTLISVAEGALVELQAYRAKAVNTAA

```

```

orfl24a pep 70 80 90 100 110 120
CITVLISKDIFDLFLRQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQ
orfl24a 40 50 60 70 80 90
CITVLISKDIFDLFLRQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQ

```

```

orfl24a pep 130 140 150 160 170 180
QOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMYRQSHADNRDGNRLPYRQOTREINRPD
orfl24a 100 110 120 130 140 150
QOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMYRQSHADNRDGNRLPYRQOTREINRPD

```

orfl24a pep ASRX

orfl24a VX

ORF124a and ORF124-1 show 89.5% identity in 152 aa overlap:

```

orfl24a pep 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
MTATSTLISVAEGALVELQAYRAKAVNTACITVLISKDIFDLFLRQOTADFLFF
orfl24a 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
MTATSTLISVAEGALVELQAYRAKAVNTACITVLISKDIFDLFLRQOTADFLFF

```

```

orfl24a pep 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40
RQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMY
orfl24a 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40
RQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMY

```

```

orfl24a pep 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
RQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMY
orfl24a 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
RQSHADVALDYTFSPACOTOTALVLSRQOGLRLVALRLLVDRLLRKRLVALMY

```

The complete length ORF124a nucleotide sequence <SEQ ID 89> is:

```

5 1  ATGAGCTGCT TTTCGACAC CTTAATTCG GTAGCCGAGG GCGGGTGT
51  AGAGCTGAG GCGGTGAG CCAAGCGCT CAGTACACC GCGCTTGA
101  TTTTACGCT CTTGCTAG GACATTCG ATTCTTTT TATTTCCG
151  TTTCAGAGG CTTGCTAG CCGTCTTT CCGCAAGCC ATGCCGAG
201  CCGCGGCTT GACTTCAT TTTTACGTT CCGCAAGCC CTTGCTAG
251  TCGCGGCTT AGTTTACG CCGCAAGCC AGGCTTGC CTTGCTAG
301  CTGCTCTTG TCAATGAG CCGTCTGCT CCGCAAGCC GACTTACG
351  CTGCTCTTG TCAATGAG CCGTCTGCT CCGCAAGCC GACTTACG
401  ATCGCTGCT AGTTTACG CCGCAAGCC AGGCTTGC CTTGCTAG
451  CCGAGCTT GAGCTGCA

```

15 This encodes a protein having amino acid sequence <SEQ ID 90>:

```

1  MTATSTLIS VAEGALVELQ AYRAKAVNT ACITVLISK DIFDLFLR
5  51  POTADFLFF RQSHADVAL DYTFSPAC OTOTALVLS RQOGLRLVA
101  LRLVDRLLL RRLVALMY RQSHADNR DGNRLPYR QOTREINRP
151  PDR*

```

ORF124-1 was amplified as described above. Figure 7 shows plots of hydrophilicity, antigenic index, and AMPHI regions for ORF124-1.

Based on this analysis, it is predicted that this protein from *N.meningitidis*, and its epitopes, could be useful antigens for vaccines or diagnostics.

It will be appreciated that the invention has been described by means of example only, and that modifications may be made whilst remaining within the spirit and scope of the invention.

TABLE I - PCR primers

ORF	Primer	Sequence	Restriction sites
ORF 38	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-TCCGCCCAAAATTCGA CCCGCTCGAG-TTTTCCCGGTAAAGC	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 40	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-ACCGTGAAGACCC CCCGCTCGAG-CCACTGATNACGACAGA	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 41	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-TATTTGAACAGCTCCAG CCCGCTCGAG-TTCTGGGTGATGTGA	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 44	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-GCACGGAACACCCC CCCGCTCGAG-ACGTGGGAACAGCT	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 51	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-AAAATATTCAGTAGTTC CCCGCTCGAG-MAOTTTATTAACCCG	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 52	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-TGCCAGCCGATCCG CCCGCTCGAG-TTTTTCACGCTCCGCA	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 56	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-GTATCGGAATATTACTCG CCCGCTCGAG-GCGTCGAGAACCTCG	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 69	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-CGAGCTGGTGGTTTT CCCGCTCGAG-ATACTTCGCTTTTTCAC	BamHI-NdeI XhoI
ORF 82	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCGCTAGC-GTAAATTATATTTTGAAG CCCGCTCGAG-TTCGACATCATTTGAAGTA	BamHI-NheI XhoI
ORF 114	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-AATMAAGTTTACATCGCAT CCCGCTCGAG-AATCGCTGCACCGGCT	BamHI-NheI XhoI
ORF 124	Forward Reverse	CCCGGATCCCATATG-ACTCCTTTTCGACA CCCGCTCGAG-GCGTGAAGCTCAGA	BamHI-NheI XhoI

TABLE II - Cloning, expression and purification

ORF	PCR/cloning	His-fusion expression	GST-fusion expression	Purification
orf38	+	+	+	His-fusion
orf40	+	+	+	His-fusion
orf41	+	n.d.	n.d.	
orf44	+	+	+	His-fusion
orf51	+	n.d.	n.d.	
orf52	+	n.d.	+	GST-fusion
orf56	+	n.d.	n.d.	
orf59	+	n.d.	n.d.	
orf82	+	n.d.	n.d.	
orf114	+	n.d.	+	
orf124	+	n.d.	n.d.	GST-fusion

## CLAIMS

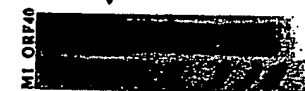
1. A protein comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 2, 4, and 6.
2. A nucleic acid molecule which encodes a protein according to claim 1.
3. A nucleic acid molecule according to claim 2, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 1, 3, and 5.
4. A protein comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, and 90.
5. A protein having 50% or greater sequence identity to a protein according to claim 4.
6. A protein comprising a fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, and 90.
7. An antibody which binds to a protein according to any one of claims 4 to 6.
8. A nucleic acid molecule which encodes a protein according to any one of claims 4 to 6.
9. A nucleic acid molecule according to claim 8, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, and 89.
10. A nucleic acid molecule comprising a fragment of a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ IDs 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, and 89.
11. A nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence complementary to a nucleic acid molecule according to any one of claims 8 to 10.

12. A nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequences having 50% or greater sequence identity to a nucleic acid molecule according to any one of claims 8 to 11.
13. A nucleic acid molecule which can hybridise to a nucleic acid molecule according to any one of claims 8 to 12 under high stringency conditions.
14. A composition comprising a protein, a nucleic acid molecule, or an antibody according to any preceding claim.
15. A composition according to claim 14 being a vaccine composition or a diagnostic composition.
16. A composition according to claim 14 or claim 15 for use as a pharmaceutical.
17. The use of a composition according to claim 14 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of infection due to *Neisseria* bacteria, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis*.

**ABSTRACT**

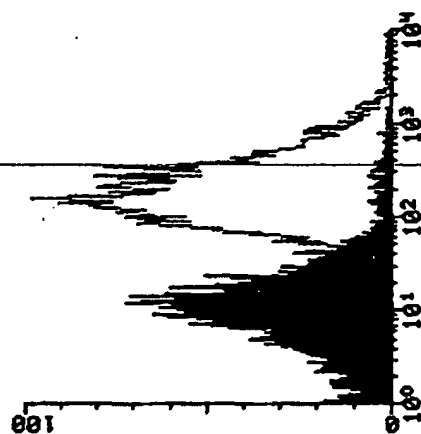
The invention provides proteins from *Neisseria meningitidis* (strains A & B), including amino acid sequences, the corresponding nucleotide sequences, expression data, and serological data. The proteins are useful antigens for vaccines, immunogenic compositions, and/or diagnostics.

**FIGURE 1**

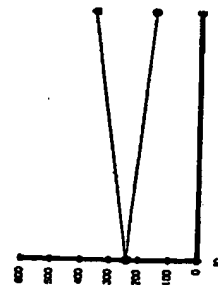


**FIG. 1A**

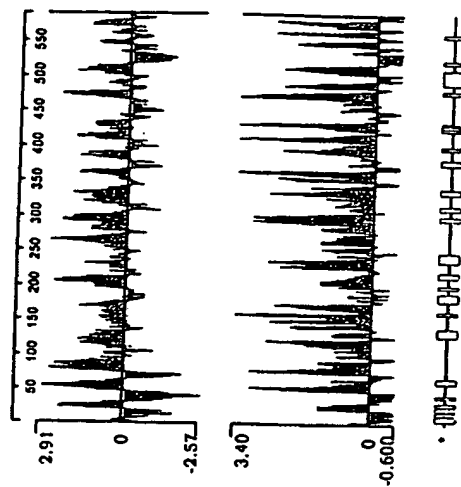
**FIG. 1B**



**FIG. 1C**



**FIG. 1D**



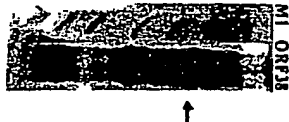


**FIGURE 2**

**FIG. 2A**



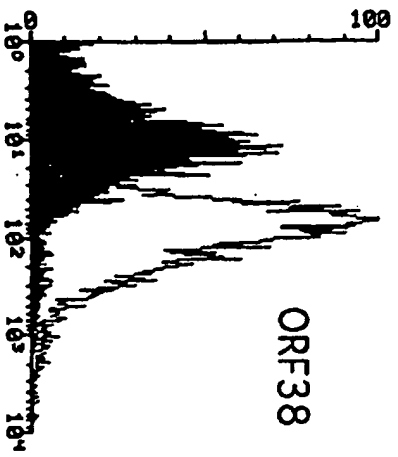
**FIG. 2B**



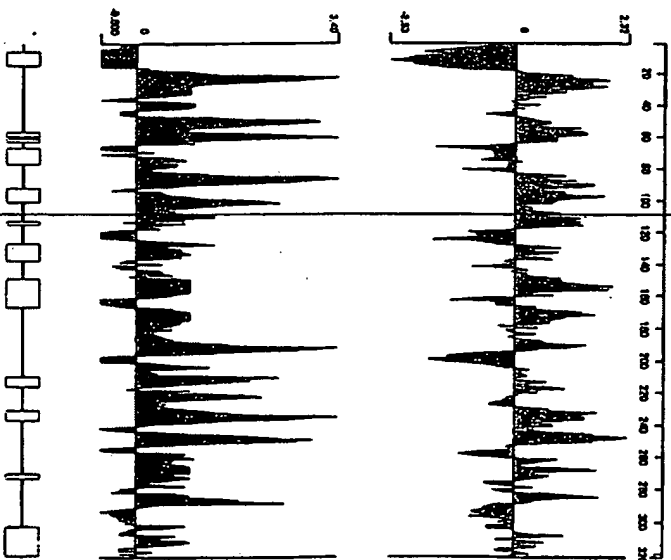
**FIG. 2C**



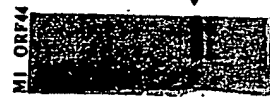
**FIG. 2D**



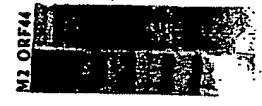
**FIG 2E**



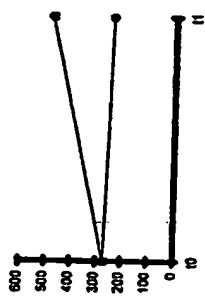
**FIGURE 3**



**Fig. 3A**



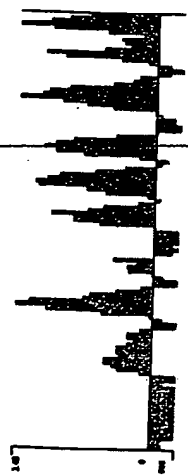
**Fig. 3B**



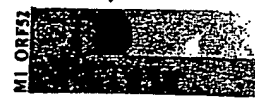
**Fig. 3C**



**Fig. 3D**



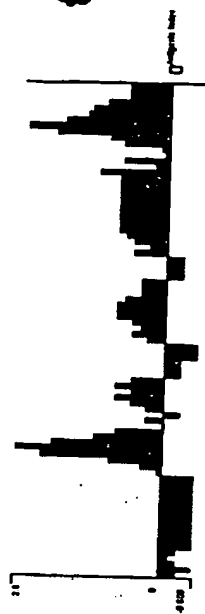
**FIGURE 4**

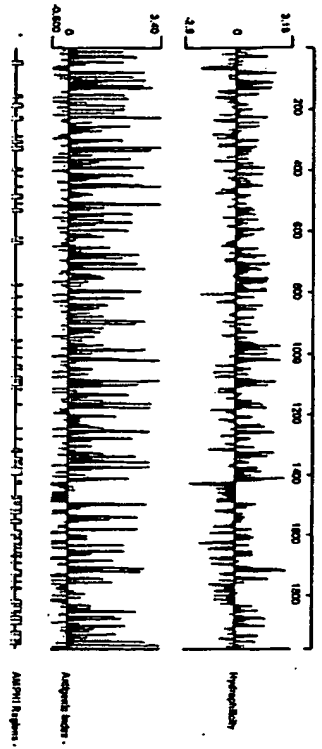
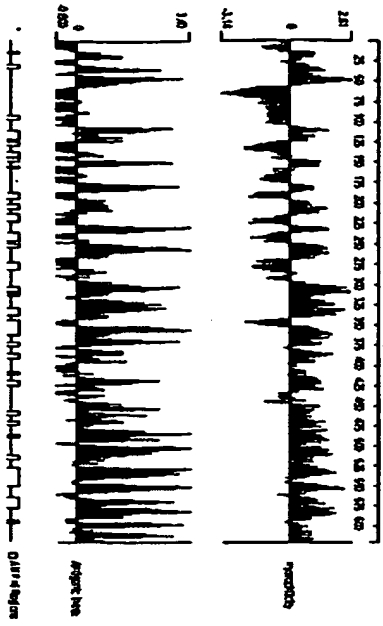
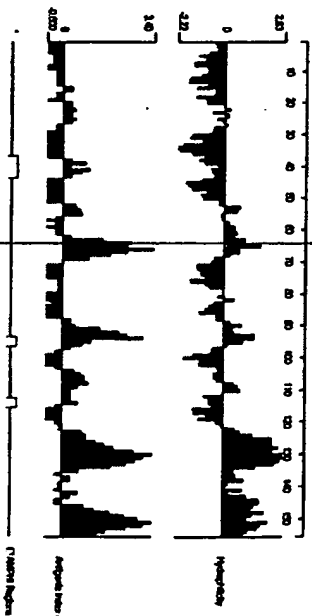


**Fig. 4A**



**Fig. 4B**



**FIGURE 5****FIGURE 6****FIGURE 7**

## CLAIMS

1. A fragment of a protein disclosed in Annex 1, wherein the fragments comprise at least one antigenic determinant.
  2. The fragment of claim 1, having a length of 100 amino acids or less.
  - 5 3. The fragment of claim 1 or claim 2, having a length of 3 amino acids or greater.
  4. The fragment of any preceding claim, having an amino acid sequence disclosed in Table I.
  5. A polypeptide having 50% or greater sequence identity to the fragment of any preceding claim.
  - 10 6. A protein comprising one or more fragment of claim 1, claim 2 or claim 3, with the proviso that the protein is not one of the 45 complete protein sequences disclosed in Annex 1.
  7. An antibody which recognises the fragment according to any one of claims 1 to 4.
  8. A protein comprising a peptide sequence, wherein the peptide sequence is recognised by an antibody according to claim 7.
  - 15 9. Nucleic acid encoding the fragment of claim 1, claim 2 or claim 3, the polypeptide of claim 5, or the protein of claim 8.
  10. A composition comprising the fragment of claim 1, claim 2 or claim 3, the polypeptide of claim 5, the protein of claim 8, the antibody of claim 7, and/or the nucleic acid of claim 9, wherein the composition is a vaccine, a diagnostic reagent, or an immunogenic composition.
  11. The composition of claim 10 for use as a medicament
- 
- 20 12. The use of the fragment of claim 1, claim 2 or claim 3, the polypeptide of claim 5, the protein of claim 8, the antibody of claim 7, and/or the nucleic acid of claim 9, in the manufacture of (i) a medicament for treating or preventing infection due to Neisserial bacteria (ii) a diagnostic reagent for detecting the presence of Neisserial bacteria or of antibodies raised against Neisserial bacteria and/or (iii) a reagent which can raise antibodies  
25 against Neisserial bacteria.
  13. A method of treating a patient, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a composition according to claim 10.